Edgar Filing: Metals USA Holdings Corp. - Form 424B4

Metals USA Holdings Corp. Form 424B4 April 09, 2010 Table of Contents

**Index to Financial Statements** 

Filed Pursuant to Rule 424(b)(4) Registration No. 333-150999

11,426,315 Shares

# **Metals USA Holdings Corp.**

Common Stock

This is an initial public offering of shares of common stock of Metals USA Holdings Corp. All of the 11,426,315 shares of common stock are being sold by the Company.

No later than 60 days following our receipt of the proceeds of this offering, we are required to make an offer to all holders of our senior floating rate toggle notes due 2012, including our affiliates, to repurchase the maximum principal amount of the notes that may be purchased out of the net proceeds of this offering, estimated to be approximately \$171.6 million, at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount, which includes accrued and unpaid interest to the date of the closing of the repurchase offer. If the net proceeds of this offering are greater than the purchase price of the notes tendered by holders, we will use the balance of the net proceeds, if any, for general corporate purposes. In lieu of the repurchase offer, we may, at our option, elect to send a redemption notice to all holders of the notes calling for the full and unconditional redemption of the notes. Notice of such redemption will be sent at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before the redemption date. As with the repurchase offer, the redemption price will equal 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date, estimated to be approximately \$171.6 million. Unlike the repurchase offer, however, holders of the notes subject to redemption may not elect to continue to hold their notes and as such, it is expected that none of the notes will be outstanding following this offering and the consummation of a redemption.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for the common stock. The initial public offering price per share is \$21.00. Our common stock has been approved for listing on The New York Stock Exchange under the symbol MUSA.

Investing in our common stock involves risks. See <u>Risk Factors</u> on page 18 to read about factors you should consider before buying shares of the common stock.

Table of Contents 1

# Edgar Filing: Metals USA Holdings Corp. - Form 424B4

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any other regulatory body has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	Pe	r Share	Total
Initial public offering price	\$	21.00	\$ 239,952,615
Underwriting discount	\$	1.29	\$ 14,697,098
Proceeds, before expenses, to Metals USA Holding Corp.	\$	19.71	\$ 225,255,517

To the extent that the underwriters sell more than 11,426,315 shares of common stock, the underwriters have the option to purchase up to an additional 1,713,947 shares from the selling stockholders named in this prospectus at the initial public offering price less the underwriting discount. To the extent that the underwriters—option to purchase additional shares is not exercised in full, the shares sold by the selling stockholders will be decreased on a pro rata basis. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares by the selling stockholders.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares against payment in New York, New York on April 14, 2010.

Goldman, Sachs & Co.

**Credit Suisse** 

J.P. Morgan

**Morgan Stanley** 

**Jefferies & Company** 

Moelis & Company Lazard Capital Markets KeyBanc Capital Markets Dahlman Rose & Company

Prospectus dated April 8, 2010.

# **Index to Financial Statements**

Table of Contents 3

### **Index to Financial Statements**

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

### Prospectus

	Page
Prospectus Summary	1
Summary Historical Consolidated Financial Data	14
Risk Factors	18
Cautionary Statement Concerning Forward-Looking Statements	33
Use of Proceeds	35
Dividend Policy	37
<u>Capitalization</u>	39
<u>Dilution</u>	41
Selected Historical Consolidated Financial Data	43
Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	46
Organizational Structure	71
Business	73
Management	90
Principal Stockholders and Selling Stockholders	114
Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions	116
Description of Certain Indebtedness	119
Description of Capital Stock	125
Shares Eligible for Future Sale	130
Material United States Federal Income Tax Consequences for Non-U.S. Holders	132
Underwriting	136
Legal Matters	141
<u>Experts</u>	141
Available Information	141
Index to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-1

No dealer, salesperson or other person is authorized to give any information or to represent anything not contained in this prospectus. You must not rely on any unauthorized information or representations. This prospectus is an offer to sell only the shares offered hereby, but only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. The information contained in this prospectus is current as of this date.

### **Industry and Market Data**

This prospectus includes industry data that we obtained from periodic industry publications and internal company surveys. Industry publications and surveys generally state that the information contained therein has been obtained from sources believed to be reliable. In addition, this prospectus includes market share and industry data that we prepared primarily based on our knowledge of the industry and industry data. We have not independently verified any of the data from third-party sources nor have we ascertained the underlying economic assumptions relied upon therein. Statements as to our market position relative to our competitors are approximated and based on the above-mentioned third-party data and internal analysis and estimates and have not been verified by independent sources. Unless otherwise noted, all information regarding our market share is based on the latest available data, which in some cases may be several years old, and all references to market shares refer to both revenue and volume.

### **Index to Financial Statements**

#### PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights material information appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. Because this is a summary, it may not contain all of the information that you should consider before investing in our common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, which we refer to as our common stock, and you should carefully read the entire prospectus, including the financial data and related notes and the information presented under the caption Risk Factors.

Except as otherwise indicated herein or as the context otherwise requires, references in this prospectus to (a) Metals USA Holdings, the Company, we, our, and us refer collectively to (1) Metals USA, Inc. and its subsidiaries on a consolidated basis prior to the consummation of the merger of Flag Acquisition Corporation, which we refer to as Flag Acquisition, with and into Metals USA on November 30, 2005, which we refer to as the Merger (see Organizational Structure Description of the Apollo Transactions), and (2) Metals USA Holdings Corp., which we refer to as Metals USA Holdings, Flag Intermediate Holdings Corporation, which we refer to as Flag Intermediate, Metals USA, Inc. and Metals USA, Inc. s subsidiaries on a consolidated basis after the consummation of the Merger, and (b) Metals USA refers collectively to Metals USA, Inc. and its subsidiaries. Metals USA prior to the Merger is referred to as the Predecessor Company.

### **Our Company**

We are one of the largest metal service center businesses in North America and believe we are a leading provider of value-added metal processing (value-added refers to enhanced metal processing and services beyond basic delivery that we believe are recognized and desired by many end-users as efficient cost savings opportunities) and inventory management services. In 2009, we sold over 912 thousand tons of metal products, including processed carbon steel, stainless steel, aluminum, red metals and manufactured metal components, to thousands of customers in the United States, Mexico, and Canada. Our national network of 34 service center facilities are strategically located in close proximity to our suppliers and customers in key geographic end-markets. This geographically diverse network allows us to work closely with our customers to facilitate efficient and cost effective inventory management. In addition to our warehouse and distribution capabilities, we offer a wide range of value-added metal processing services. These value added services, which include cutting, sawing, punching, shot blasting, surface grinding and drilling, are recognized and desired by many end users. Our ability to offer these and other value-added services allows us to earn a premium margin over the cost of metal.

Our portfolio of metal products and value-added services are sold to a diverse customer base across a range of end use markets. Our customers rely on us to supply a wide variety of metal products in numerous configurations ranging from unprocessed beams, coils and plates to custom-engineered and highly processed finished products. We believe our local, hands-on service, supported by the strength of our service center network, enables us to dependably meet the demands of this diverse group of customers. The principal markets for our products include metal fabrication, industrial machinery and equipment, electrical and appliance manufacturing, land and marine transportation, construction, energy, aerospace and defense. We believe our national service center network and broad portfolio of metal products and value-added services position us as a key intermediary between primary metal producers that generally sell large volumes in limited sizes and configurations and our customers, who generally require a greater level of service and support and purchase smaller quantities of customized products.

We are focused on leveraging our position in the value chain to maximize the margin earned over the cost of metal. This strategy is manifested through cost reduction, process improvement, and

### **Index to Financial Statements**

disciplined investment and growth initiatives. Since in the fourth quarter of 2008, we implemented a series of cost cutting measures that reduced our annual operating expenses by approximately \$50 million. We believe a significant majority of these savings resulted from permanent reductions in our cost structure, which we expect to enhance our ability to generate higher earnings and increased cash flow throughout the economic cycle. To augment our organic growth initiatives, we selectively pursued and completed three acquisitions over the past three years for our service center business. The acquisitions of Port City, Lynch Metals and Philadelphia Plate, each as defined below, have expanded our value-added service offerings, further diversified our product mix and increased our incremental exposure to targeted higher growth end-markets. We believe this strategy, in combination with management s demonstrated ability to manage metal purchasing and inventories to consistently meet our customers high expectations for service and reliability, provides us a solid foundation for future growth in earnings and cash flow and more stable operating profit per ton through the economic cycle.

The performance of the North American metals production and distribution industry is closely related to the overall level of United States industrial demand and the related consumption of steel and other metals, the ability of mills to balance production to meet demand, and metal prices. Steel consumption in the United States remained relatively constant from 2000 through 2008, averaging approximately 123 million tons annually. Beginning in the third quarter of 2008, however, demand for steel and other metals began to deteriorate rapidly as the global financial crisis caused a significant contraction in industrial production world-wide. The reduction in demand for metals was compounded by widespread inventory destocking throughout the supply chain as industry participants looked to preserve liquidity by managing down their investment in working capital. Through the first eight months of 2009, service centers reported the lowest-ever inventory levels during the 32 years that this data has been collected for the industry. As a result, steel production in the United States declined by almost half to approximately 64 million tons in 2009, forcing a number of domestic mills to operate at or even below 50% capacity utilization at certain points during the year.

We expect demand for steel to increase alongside improving general economic conditions. Despite growing optimism and generally improving business conditions, we believe metal service centers continue to maintain very modest inventory levels. Nonetheless, mills reported increased capacity utilization rates during the second half of 2009 and some even reported returns to historic operating levels in the first quarter of 2010. Domestic mill utilization rates increased to approximately 69% during the week ending February 20, 2010, from approximately 61% at the end of 2009. Steel prices, which had been in an almost steady decline since July 2008, began trending upwards as a result of increased demand for steel and higher raw material costs, principally iron ore and scrap metal, and pushed the price for benchmark Hot Rolled Coil steel above \$600 per ton (as of February 19, 2010), an increase of more than 12% over the price as of December 31, 2009. Although a number of domestic steel mills have announced their intention to increase capacity, we believe rising price trends are sustainable if producers maintain production commensurate with demand.

Our improving trend in order inquiry activity supports our belief that steel demand is increasing and economic recovery is on-going. With the exception of private non-residential construction, we believe that steel demand has entered into a recovery stage and will eventually return to historical consumption levels consistent with normal gross domestic product output (however, there can be no guarantee that it is entering a recovery stage). Additionally, the impact from federal stimulus legislation has not yet had a meaningful impact on the industry as actual spending continues to work through governmental channels. We believe that stimulus spending should have a meaningful impact on 2010 steel consumption and, in combination with basic economic recovery, domestic steel consumption should experience a year over year increase. However, there can be no guarantee that the demand increases or trends discussed in this section will continue.

### **Index to Financial Statements**

For the year ended December 31, 2009, our net sales were approximately \$1.1 billion, compared to approximately \$2.2 billion for the year ended December 31, 2008, and our net income was approximately \$3.5 million, compared to approximately \$72.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2008. Cash flow from operations for the year ended December 31, 2009 was \$244 million compared to cash flow from operations of \$78 million for the year ended December 31, 2008. Net debt, defined as the net book value of debt less cash, at December 31, 2009 was approximately \$462 million, compared to net debt of approximately \$778 million at December 31, 2008. Our working capital needs decreased significantly in 2009 as a result of the economic downturn that began in the fourth quarter of 2008. Throughout the year, we reduced inventory to better align our investment in working capital with customer demand and we deployed cash flow from operations to reduce outstanding net debt by approximately \$316 million.

Metals USA Holdings, formerly named Flag Holdings Corporation, was incorporated in Delaware on May 9, 2005. Metals USA Holdings is owned by investment funds affiliated with Apollo Management, L.P. as well as certain members of its management. Flag Intermediate is a wholly owned subsidiary of Metals USA Holdings and, in turn, owns all the shares of Metals USA. Metals USA and its subsidiaries are the operating entities. See Organizational Structure Description of the Apollo Transactions.

We report our results in three segments: our Plates and Shapes Group, our Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Group, and our Building Products Group.

Plates and Shapes Group (47% of 2009 net sales). The Plates and Shapes Group processes and distributes a wide range of carbon steel products, including plate, structural beams, bars, angles and tubes. We believe we are one of the largest distributors of steel plates and structural beams in the United States. In 2009, we sold approximately 485 thousand tons of products through our network of 20 full line metal service centers dedicated to plates and shapes. Our Plates and Shapes Group service centers are located primarily in the southern and eastern regions of the United States, which provide access to the largest local markets for the products we sell. The majority of our Plates and Shapes Group metal service centers are equipped to provide value-added processing services and a substantial portion of our sales include value-added services prior to end-user delivery. These processing services include burning, blasting and painting (the process of cleaning steel plate by shot-blasting, then immediately applying a paint or primer), tee-splitting (the cutting of metal beams along the length to form separate pieces), cambering (the bending of structural shapes to improve load-bearing capabilities), leveling (the flattening of metals to uniform tolerances for proper machining), cutting (the cutting of metals to produce shapes under strict tolerance requirements), sawing, punching, drilling, beveling, surface grinding, braking (bending), shearing and cutting-to-length (the cutting of metals into pieces and along the width of a coil to create sheets or plates). We sell our products to a diversified customer base, including a large number of customers who purchase products in small order sizes. We believe our disciplined inventory management and hands-on service, backed by our national network of metal service centers, enable us to effectively meet our customers varied product and inventory management needs.

We earn a premium margin over the cost of metal by providing additional, value-added processing and inventory management services such as product marking, item sequencing, just-in-time delivery and kitting. Customers who require these products and services are primarily in the fabrication, public and private non-residential construction, machinery and equipment, land and marine transportation, and energy industries. In May 2006, we completed the acquisition of the Port City Metal Services business (which we refer to as Port City ), a

### **Index to Financial Statements**

higher value-added plate facility located in Tulsa, Oklahoma, which has bolstered our presence in the construction and oil-field services sectors. In February 2009, we acquired substantially all of the operating assets of VR Laser, a carbon plate processor located in Philadelphia, PA (which assets we collectively refer to as Philadelphia Plate ), which has expanded our presence in the northeastern United States and augmented our presence in the marine and defense sectors.

Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Group (45% of 2009 net sales). The Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Group processes and distributes flat rolled carbon (which we refer to as ferrous ) and stainless steel, aluminum, brass and copper (which we collectively refer to as non-ferrous ) in a number of alloy grades and sizes through 14 metal service centers located primarily in the mid-western and southern United States and focused on supplying original equipment manufacturers (OEMs) across a range of attractive end-markets. The Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Group sold approximately 435 thousand tons of products in 2009; sales of ferrous and non-ferrous metal product accounted for approximately 60% and 40%, respectively, of the group s annual sales volume. Substantially all of the products sold in this group undergo value-added processing including precision blanking (the process in which metal is cut into precise two-dimensional shapes), slitting (the cutting of coiled metals to specified widths along the length of the coil), shearing and cutting-to-length, punching and leveling.

The majority of the group's products and services are sold to customers in the electrical and appliance manufacturing, fabrication, furniture, machinery and equipment, transportation and aerospace industries. In July 2007, we acquired Lynch Metals, Inc. and Lynch Metals of California, Inc. (which we collectively refer to as Lynch Metals'), a metal service center business that provides specialized aluminum products and value-added services to customers who are predominantly manufacturers of air/heat transfer products specifically focused on aerospace, industrial and automotive applications. Many of our large customers purchase products through pricing arrangements or other contractual agreements that specify the margin over the cost of metal. A substantial portion of these customers also contract with us to provide additional value-added processing and inventory management services such as product marking and labeling, just-in-time delivery and kitting, which enable us to earn added margin over the cost of metal.

Building Products Group (8% of 2009 net sales). The Building Products Group manufactures and sells roofing and patio products. We generally sell these products through a network of independent distributors and home improvement contractors. Our roofing products business manufactures and sells a high performance roofing product consisting of a pressed and stone-coated steel panel that mimics the appearance of traditional shake and tile roofing. Our roofing product is well suited for areas subject to threats of high winds, fires and hail storms. In May 2006, we acquired Duraloc Roofing Systems, Ltd., a Canadian-based competitor which we have re-branded as Allmet Roofing Products. This acquisition provided us with manufacturing capabilities on both the east and west coasts of North America. Our patio products business manufactures and sells building components used primarily for the erection of residential shade structures such as patio covers and enclosures. With facilities located throughout the southern and western regions of the United States, we believe we are one of only a few suppliers of patio products with national scale.

# **Industry Overview**

*Metal Service Centers.* Metal service centers and processors purchase approximately 35% of all the metals used in the U.S. and Canada and play an important intermediary role between the production mills and the end-users. We believe that service centers play an increasingly

### **Index to Financial Statements**

important intermediary role between the mills that manufacture large volumes of steel and other metals in limited lot sizes and configurations and the end-users, who purchase these metals in smaller volumes and often require additional inventory management and processing services. We believe consolidation among primary steel and aluminum producers over the last several years has expanded the demand for metal distribution and service centers, and in particular those service centers capable of providing additional value-added metal processing and inventory management services. Over 300,000 OEMs, contractors and fabricators nationwide rely on metal service centers for their primary supply of metal products and services. End-users generally purchase metal from service centers based on a margin over the cost of the metal. When customers require additional metal processing or inventory management services, value-added metal service centers such as ours earn an additional premium margin over the cost of metal.

By outsourcing their customized metal processing and inventory management needs, OEMs and other end-users have the potential to realize significant economic benefits by shifting the responsibility for pre-production processing to metal service centers and leveraging service centers just-in-time delivery and other inventory management services. These supply-chain services, which are not normally provided by primary metals producers, enable end-users to reduce input, labor and other production costs, shorten lead times, and decrease required investments in working capital, manufacturing and warehouse facilities. We believe that the long-term growth opportunities for metal service centers will continue to expand as both primary metal producers and end-users increasingly seek to outsource their metal processing and inventory management requirements to value-added metal service centers.

The service center industry remains highly fragmented, with approximately 1,200 companies competing in North America. According to Purchasing Magazine, the industry recorded net sales of approximately \$153 billion in 2008, with the ten largest service centers accounting for less than 25% of the industry s sales and the top 100 service centers generating 47% of industry-wide sales. We believe larger service center businesses with greater scale and financial flexibility, like ours, enjoy significant advantages over smaller service centers such as the ability to obtain higher discounts associated with volume purchases, the breadth of products and value-added services to meet the diverse needs of key end use markets, and the more sophisticated logistics capabilities necessary to serve national accounts.

**Building Products.** Notwithstanding recent conditions in the United States housing sector, we believe some signs, such as increases in sales of new and existing homes, indicate an improving outlook for the housing sector. Moreover, we believe that factors including an historically low interest rate environment and an aging American housing stock are generating significant pent-up demand for remodeling that should manifest itself when the housing sector rebounds (however, there can be no guarantee that demand for remodeling will increase or the timing of any such rebound). We believe that these factors support a strong long-term outlook for residential remodeling as a cost-effective alternative to new housing construction.

# **Our Competitive Strengths**

Value-Added Services Generate Premium Margins Over Metal. Metal service centers generally earn a margin over the cost of metal, which provides stability to metal service centers cash flows relative to primary metal producers through pricing cycles. In addition to our warehouse and distribution capabilities, we offer our customers a wide range of value-added metal processing and inventory management services, which enable us to earn a premium margin over the cost of metal. Our ability to earn premium margins is further supported by an

### **Index to Financial Statements**

enhanced product mix across our metal service center business, which includes supplementing our core carbon offerings with non-ferrous volumes. Over the last several years, we have also taken steps to improve our ability to earn premium margins by increasing our exposure to higher growth end-markets including energy, infrastructure, and aerospace and expanding our service offerings through investments in our facilities and targeted acquisitions.

**Platform for Strong Growth.** During the seven years ended December 31, 2009, we have spent approximately \$139 million on growth initiatives, including approximately \$45 million to grow our business organically and approximately \$93 million for strategic acquisitions. Our growth initiatives have focused on broadening our mix of higher-margin products and services, such as value-added processing, inventory management services, and non-ferrous volumes. Our largest organic growth project was a \$19 million investment in our Plates and Shapes Group metal service center in Waggaman, Louisiana to capitalize upon the strong gulf coast marine market. This investment equipped this facility with additional value-added processing capabilities, such as blast, paint, laser and plasma cutting and press brake services.

In late 2005, we established and trained a dedicated acquisitions team that is responsible for identifying, evaluating, executing, integrating and monitoring acquisitions. This team has completed three strategic acquisitions for our metal service center business: (1) Port City in our Plates and Shapes Group that increased our plate processing capabilities to customers serving the oil field, construction equipment and refining industries, (2) Lynch Metals in our Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Group that provides value-added, specialized aluminum products to customers who are predominantly manufacturers of air/heat transfer products specifically focused on aerospace, industrial and automotive applications and (3) Philadelphia Plate in our Plates and Shapes Group that further expanded our existing processing capabilities into the northeast region of the United States and to the marine and defense industries.

In addition to selectively pursuing growth projects, we utilized the significant cash flow generated from our operating activities during 2009 to repurchase \$206 million face value of our debt at a substantial discount to par value, which improved our balance sheet flexibility going forward. On December 31, 2009, the Company s existing revolving credit facility had \$122.9 million of additional borrowing availability but because the FCCR was less than 1.0 to 1.0 as of December 31, 2009, the Company could borrow \$77.9 million. The Company believes that its inability to satisfy the negative covenants on December 31, 2009 will only be applicable for a limited time and expects that the Company s ability to incur additional indebtedness will be restored during 2010. As a result, we believe that our size and access to credit favorably positions us to take advantage of opportunities to complete additional value-enhancing investments and acquisitions as the North American service center industry continues to consolidate.

Skilled Inventory Management. Inventory management is critical to metal service centers—ability to balance investment in working capital, maintain cost competitiveness and meet customer needs for timely and often just-in-time delivery. Our purchasing practices follow a market driven inventory management framework that is designed to generate attractive returns on our inventory investment while reliably meeting customer demands irrespective of steel prices. Our Chief Executive Officer monitors and adjusts this framework on at least a weekly basis. Within this framework, inventory and processing services are tailored to the needs of individual customers at each of our metal service center locations. We believe our inventory management framework and flexible capital structure allow us to quickly react to changing metal prices and customer needs. Our information technology systems facilitate sharing inventory among our facilities, which helps us maximize returns and reliably satisfy our customers—needs. In addition, our inventory management framework enhances our ability to

### **Index to Financial Statements**

generate earnings during rising metal price environments and free cash flow in declining metal price environments, which we demonstrated by generating record earnings in 2008 and record operating free cash flow in 2009. After dramatically reducing inventories in 2009 and changing the way we work with our suppliers, we believe that we will continue to effectively operate our business at substantially lower inventory levels going forward. Our inventory turnover (defined as cost of sales divided by average inventory for the period, which is calculated by dividing the sum of the beginning and ending inventory for each period by two) and our indexed inventory (defined as period-end inventory indexed to inventory as of December 31, 2007) for each of the quarterly periods in 2008 and 2009 was as follows:

		2009 Quarter Ended				2008 Quarter Ended			Ended 2008 Quarter Ended Decemb			
	Dec. 31	Sept. 30	June 30	Mar. 31	Dec. 31	Sept. 30	June 30	Mar. 31	2007			
	(in millions except ratios and percentages)											
Net sales	\$ 245	\$ 255	\$ 268	\$ 330	\$ 456	\$ 618	\$ 593	\$ 489				
Cost of sales	188	186	229	288	367	446	423	377				
Inventory	216	226	233	311	423	563	518	440	410			
Inventory												
turnover	0.8x	0.8x	0.8x	0.8x	0.7x	0.8x	0.9x	0.9x				
Indexed												
inventory	53%	55%	57%	76%	103%	137%	126%	107%				

Lean Cost Structure. We operate our business on a lean basis relative to our competitors and have one of the lowest relative non-metal cost structures in our industry. For example, we had a lower ratio of total operating expenses (excluding cost of sales) compared to revenues for the nine months ended September 30, 2009 than a similarly situated peer group of public companies which consisted of Reliance Steel and Aluminum Co., Olympic Steel Inc. and A.M. Castle & Co. Since the fourth quarter of 2008, we have implemented approximately \$50 million of annualized cost savings, the vast majority of which we believe are permanent reductions. The cost savings entail several elements including reducing headcount by approximately 30%, modifying employee benefits, facility consolidation (primarily in our Building Products Group), reducing employee work hours and streamlining our delivery fleet. Approximately \$10 million of these cost reductions are costs of purchasing goods sold, approximately \$20 million are related to selling and administrative activities and approximately \$20 million are costs associated with metal processing services and delivery of product to customers. The combination of our lean cost structure and skilled inventory management has allowed us to convert a high percentage of our earnings into free cash flow, resulting in \$244 million of cash flow from operations over the year ended December 31, 2009. We have used this cash to deleverage our balance sheet by \$476 million over the same period and complete the acquisition of Philadelphia Plate in early 2009.

Strong Relationships with Key Suppliers. We are one of the largest domestic purchasers of steel and we have established strong relationships with large domestic and international metal suppliers. Because we are a significant customer of our major suppliers, we obtain volume discounts and historically have been able to obtain sufficient access to feedstock in periods of tight supply which we believe further enhances our standing with end users relative to our competitors, particularly those competitors that do not have such access. Our relationships with our metal suppliers also help us to optimize our inventory management because we believe that we can often purchase inventory with significantly shorter lead times relative to our competitors.

*Diversified Customer Base, Products, Services and End-Markets.* Our business supplies a broad range of products to a large and diversified customer base (over 335,000 transactions to more than 14,000 customers in 2009) in a wide variety of end-markets and industries. For the year ended December 31, 2009, our average transaction size was approximately \$2,950. We have sought to enhance our position in stable growth industries that demand additional

### **Index to Financial Statements**

value-added services and reduce our exposure to more cyclical sectors. Through our organic growth projects and acquisitions, we have capitalized on opportunities to augment our existing product and service portfolio with high value-added products such as aluminum brazing sheet, armor plate, marine grade aluminum plate, and pressure vessel plate to service the aerospace, marine, defense, and oil and gas industries. Our broad portfolio of high-quality metal products and customized value-added services allows us to offer one-stop shopping to our customers. We believe the breadth of our portfolio provides a significant competitive advantage over smaller metal service centers, which generally stock fewer products and offer fewer services than we do.

**Experienced and Proven Management Team.** Our senior management team has on average over 27 years of metals industry experience and is supported by, in our opinion, a deep bench of management talent, including our division vice presidents and facility general managers, amongst others. Our President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman, C. Lourenco Goncalves, has 29 years of experience in the metals industry, including his terms as Chief Executive Officer of California Steel Industries (which we refer to as CSI), which had many of the same value chain dynamics as a metal service center, and as Managing Director, among other positions, of Companhia Siderúrgica Nacional (which we refer to as CSN). Under Mr. Goncalves leadership our management team has executed a strategy that has significantly improved our earnings growth, cash flow stability, and competitiveness.

### **Our Strategy**

**Expand Value-Added Services.** We intend to continue to invest in capital projects that provide attractive returns and to continue to expand the value-added services we offer at each of our service center locations, a strategy we believe will both enhance our relationships with existing customers and help forge new customer relationships, both of which we believe will result in increased market share for us. Customers increasingly demand and are willing to pay a premium margin over the cost of metal for additional value-added services that facilitate more efficient inventory management and reduce total production costs. In addition, we typically experience an increased level of repeat business from customers who utilize our value-added services. Demand for these services generally remains strong through most economic cycles. We believe that our operating expertise, organizational structure, high-quality facilities, scale, and our low cost and flexible capital structure enable us to reliably provide a full range of value-added services to our customers relative to our competitors, particularly smaller metal service centers.

Increase Sales of Higher Margin Products and Services. The sale of higher margin products and services, which tend to have higher growth prospects and more stable demand, will continue to be one of our core strategies. We intend to continue executing on this strategy by increasing our core carbon offerings, non-ferrous volumes, and our sales of processed products. Focusing on this strategy has historically increased our margins, stabilized our earnings, and optimized our investment in working capital, and we expect this strategy will continue to benefit us in these areas. We anticipate that we will continue investing in and acquiring companies to maintain and expand our processing facilities, which we believe will enable us to increase market share.

Execute Strategic Acquisitions to Improve Our Business. The North American metal service center industry is highly fragmented, which we believe provides us with opportunities to execute our core strategies through synergistic bolt-on acquisitions. We completed three accretive and strategic acquisitions, Port City and Philadelphia Plate for our Plates and Shapes Group and Lynch Metals for our Flat-Rolled and Non-Ferrous Group, all of which have

### **Index to Financial Statements**

benefited us financially, operationally and strategically through realization of cost synergies, increased value-added processing capabilities, reduced inventory levels, and increased cross selling opportunities. The combination of our track record of acquiring and successfully integrating acquisitions and our internal acquisition team s industry relationships has resulted in proprietary deal flow being available to us and has helped us maintain an active pipeline of acquisition opportunities. We intend to continue to pursue acquisitions and we will generally target one to two bolt-on acquisitions per year that will enhance our metal service center strategy. We believe that we are well positioned to take advantage of acquisition opportunities in the fragmented service center industry because of our flexible capital structure, which we have significantly improved over the twelve months ending December 31, 2009 by generating cash flow from operations of \$244 million and by repurchasing \$206 million face value of debt at a substantial discount in open market transactions.

Maintain and Strengthen Our Strong Relationships with Suppliers and Customers. As one of the largest metal service center businesses in the United States, we intend to use our relationships to leverage the opportunities presented by the consolidation of steel producers and the changing needs of our customers. Steel producers continue to seek long-term relationships with metal service centers that have access to numerous customers, while customers are seeking relationships with metal service centers that can provide a one stop, reliable source of both high-quality products and value-added services.

Continue Strong Focus on Inventory Management. We will continue managing our inventory to maximize our returns, profitability and cash flow while maintaining sufficient inventory to respond to our customers—demands. During the recent economic downturn we reinforced and strengthened our long-standing relationships with key suppliers, and as a result, we believe we will benefit from shorter lead times allowing us to operate with a lower investment in working capital going forward. In addition, we intend to further integrate our salespeople and operating employees into the operations of our customers to enhance our visibility into in-process orders and further improve our just-in-time delivery and customer service. Constant evaluation of our inventory management framework will allow us to continue supplying our customers reliably, even during periods of tight metal supply. We expect our inventory management framework will continue generating strong earnings during periods of rising metal prices and strong cash flow during periods of declining metal prices. Moreover, since industry wide service center inventories are near record low levels, we believe our inventory management framework will enable us to benefit disproportionately as compared to our competitors when end-market demand begins to recover.

Maintain High Free Cash Flow Generation and Conversion. Senior management has implemented a strategy designed to maximize our profitability and cash flow. Part of this strategy included an annualized cost savings program of approximately \$50 million, which we implemented beginning in the fourth quarter of 2008, a vast majority of which we believe are permanent reductions to our cost structure. We believe this program will improve our ability to generate attractive margins and free cash flow throughout future economic cycles. We believe that we are a reliable supplier, especially of higher margin products and services, to our customers even in periods of tight supply. We believe that our reliability allows us to generate higher margins and more stable operating income through the business cycle. Moreover, we believe our inventory management framework, bolstered by our relationships with our metals suppliers, will stabilize earnings during periods of weakness. Our core business also requires minimal maintenance capital investment. We believe these strengths taken together underscore our ability to generate high levels of free cash flow, which will enable us to reinvest in our business, consummate future acquisitions, reduce debt, and achieve other corporate and financial objectives.

### **Index to Financial Statements**

#### Risk Factors

An investment in our common stock involves substantial risks and uncertainties. Metals USA Holdings is a holding company. Flag Intermediate is also a holding company and does not have any material assets or operations other than ownership of the capital stock of Metals USA. Some of the more significant challenges and risks include:

1	those associated with our susceptibility to conditions in the United States and international economies;
(	our ability to pass through increases in our costs to our customers;
1	the cost of energy and raw materials;
,	our substantial indebtedness;
,	our acquisition strategy; and
1	the highly competitive nature of the industry in which we operate

the highly competitive nature of the industry in which we operate.

See Risk Factors for a discussion of the factors you should consider before investing in our common stock.

# **Principal Stockholders**

Our principal stockholders are investment funds affiliated with or managed by Apollo Management V, L.P., including Apollo Investment Fund V, L.P. and its parallel co-investment funds. Apollo Investment Fund V, L.P. is an investment vehicle with committed capital, along with its parallel investment funds, of over \$3.7 billion. Apollo Management V, L.P., Apollo Investment Fund V, L.P. and its parallel investment funds are affiliates of Apollo Global Management, LLC, a leading global alternative asset manager with offices in New York, Los Angeles, London, Frankfurt, Singapore and Mumbai. Apollo Global Management, LLC and its subsidiaries have \$51.8 billion of assets under management, as of September 30, 2009, in private equity and credit-oriented capital markets funds invested across a core group of industries where Apollo Global Management, LLC has considerable knowledge and resources. Companies in which affiliates of Apollo Global Management, LLC have a significant equity investment include, among others, Affinion Group Holdings, Inc., Berry Plastics Corporation, CEVA Logistics, Momentive Performance Materials Inc., Noranda Aluminum Holding Corporation, Parallel Petroleum Corporation and Rexnord Holdings, Inc. Except as otherwise indicated herein or as the context otherwise requires, Apollo refers to investment funds affiliated with, or co-investment vehicles, that are managed indirectly by Apollo Management L.P., including Apollo Investment Fund V, L.P., along with its parallel investment funds.

Metals USA Holdings entered into a management agreement with Apollo on November 30, 2005, pursuant to which Apollo provides us with management services. See Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions Related Party Transactions Apollo Agreements for a description of this management agreement.

# **Index to Financial Statements**

### **Metals USA Holdings**

Metals USA Holdings was incorporated in Delaware on May 9, 2005. The principal executive offices of Metals USA Holdings are located at 2400 East Commercial Blvd., Suite 905, Fort Lauderdale, FL 33308, and the telephone number is (954) 202-4000.

We also maintain an internet site at http://www.metalsusa.com. Our website and the information contained therein or connected thereto will not be deemed to be incorporated into this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and you should not rely on any such information in making your decision whether to purchase our securities.

Metals USA, Inc. was incorporated in Delaware on July 3, 1996, and began operations upon completion of an initial public offering on July 11, 1997. Metals USA Holdings acquired Metals USA on November 30, 2005 in connection with the Merger. Pursuant to the Merger, Flag Acquisition Corporation, a Delaware corporation, and wholly owned subsidiary of Metals USA Holdings, merged with and into Metals USA, with Metals USA surviving. To finance the Merger and related transaction costs, Metals USA entered into a six-year \$450.0 million senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility, completed a private placement of \$275.0 million aggregate principal amount of Metals USA s 11 \(^{1}/8\%\) senior secured notes due 2015, and Apollo and certain members of management of Metals USA contributed \$140.0 million to Metals USA Holdings in exchange for Metals USA Holdings common stock. See Organizational Structure Description of the Apollo Transactions.

### **Index to Financial Statements**

### The Offering

Common stock offered by us

11,426,315 shares

Underwriters option to purchase additional common Up to 1,713,947 shares stock from the selling stockholders

To the extent that the underwriters option to purchase additional shares is not exercised in full, the shares sold by the selling stockholders will be decreased on a pro rata basis.

Shares of our common stock to be outstanding immediately following this offering

37,024,842 shares

Use of proceeds

We estimate that we will receive net proceeds from this offering of approximately \$219.6 million after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and expenses.

As described in Use of Proceeds, no later than 60 days following our receipt of the proceeds of this offering, we are required to make an offer to all holders of our Senior Floating Rate Toggle Notes due 2012, which we refer to as the 2007 Notes, to repurchase the maximum principal amount of the 2007 Notes, of which \$161.1 million aggregate principal amount (which is net of approximately \$2.6 million of remaining unamortized original issue discount, as of December 31, 2009, and also does not include the January 1, 2010 PIK Interest payment of \$3.1 million or the PIK Interest payment of \$3.1 million due April 1, 2010) were outstanding as of December 31, 2009, that may be purchased out of the net proceeds of this offering, estimated to be approximately \$171.6 million, at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount, which includes accrued and unpaid interest to the date of the closing of the repurchase offer. In lieu of the repurchase offer, we may, at our option, pursuant to the terms of the indenture governing the 2007 Notes, elect to send a redemption notice to all holders of the 2007 Notes calling for the full and unconditional redemption of the 2007 Notes. Notice of such redemption will be mailed by first-class mail at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before the redemption date. As with the repurchase offer, the redemption price will equal 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date, estimated to be approximately \$171.6 million. Unlike the repurchase offer, however, holders of the 2007 Notes subject to redemption may not elect to continue to hold their 2007 Notes and as such, it is expected that none of the 2007 Notes will be outstanding following this offering and the consummation of a redemption. The 2007 Notes include the word toggle in their title to highlight to investors that we have the ability to toggle or switch back and forth, among paying

### **Index to Financial Statements**

interest entirely in cash, entirely by increasing the principal amount of the 2007 Notes or issuing new 2007 Notes (which we refer to as PIK Interest ), or 50% in cash and 50% as PIK Interest (which we refer to as Partial PIK Interest ), pursuant to the terms and conditions described in more detail in Description of Certain Indebtedness 2007 Notes.

Our affiliates, including Apollo, that are holders of the 2007 Notes may participate in the repurchase offer or the redemption. See Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions Related Party Transactions Repurchase Offer.

We will use the net proceeds in excess of the amount necessary to repurchase or redeem the 2007 Notes for general corporate purposes, including working capital, the expansion of our production capabilities, research and development, purchases of capital equipment and potential acquisitions of businesses.

We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of our common stock by the selling stockholders with respect to any shares sold by the selling stockholders pursuant to the underwriters exercise of their option to purchase additional shares.

This prospectus is not an offer to purchase, a solicitation of an offer to purchase or a solicitation of a consent with respect to our 2007 Notes.

Dividends We do not currently anticipate paying any dividends on our common stock in the

foreseeable future. See Dividend Policy.

Listing Our common stock has been approved for listing on The New York Stock Exchange

under the trading symbol MUSA.

**Other Information About This Prospectus** 

Except as otherwise indicated, all information in this prospectus:

assumes no exercise of the underwriters option to purchase additional shares;

reflects a 1.7431-for-1 stock split, which we refer to as the stock split, which became effective on April 5, 2010;

does not give effect to 770,100 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options as of March 24, 2010; and

does not give effect to shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our Amended and Restated 2005 Stock Incentive Plan, which we refer to as the 2005 Plan and any future issuances under the 2010 Long Term Incentive Plan, which we refer to as the 2010 Plan.

### **Index to Financial Statements**

#### SUMMARY HISTORICAL CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

Set forth below is summary historical consolidated financial data of our business, as of the dates and for the periods indicated. The summary historical consolidated financial data as of December 31, 2008 and 2009 and for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2008 and 2009, respectively have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary historical financial data as of December 31, 2007 has been derived from the Company s audited consolidated financial statements not included in this prospectus.

The summary historical consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with the information about the limitations on comparability of our financial results, including as a result of acquisitions. See Selected Historical Consolidated Financial Data, Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, Risk Factors and our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

#### **EBITDA**

We use the term EBITDA throughout this prospectus. EBITDA is defined as net income (loss) before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization. EBITDA is not a defined term under generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, which we refer to as GAAP, and should not be used as an alternative to net income as an indicator of operating performance or to cash flow as a measure of liquidity.

#### Limitations of EBITDA

There are material limitations associated with making the adjustments to our earnings to calculate EBITDA and using such a non-GAAP financial measure as compared to the most directly comparable GAAP financial measures. For instance, EBITDA does not include:

interest expense, and, because we have borrowed money in order to finance our operations, interest expense is a necessary element of our costs and ability to generate revenue;

income tax expense, and because the payment of taxes is part of our operations, tax expense is a necessary element of our costs and ability to operate; and

depreciation and amortization expense, and, because we use capital assets, depreciation and amortization expense is a necessary element of our costs and ability to generate revenue.

### Our use of EBITDA

Because access to debt capital is currently and in the future will continue to be important to us, we believe that the inclusion of EBITDA is appropriate to provide additional information to investors to demonstrate compliance with the covenants in our debt agreements, as discussed further in Covenant Compliance.

# **Index to Financial Statements**

	Historical Years Ended December 31,					
	2007 2008 (in millions, except per share data ratios and shipments)			2009		
Net Sales	\$ 1	1,845.3		2,156.2		,098.7
Operating costs and expenses:		,		,		,
Cost of sales (exclusive of operating and delivery, and depreciation and amortization shown						
below)		1,418.8		1,612.9		890.1
Operating and delivery		178.4		186.1		126.7
Selling, general and administrative		112.3		126.8		85.1
Depreciation and amortization(1)		22.1		21.3		18.9
(Gain) loss on sale of property and equipment		0.1		(2.4)		
Impairment of assets		0.2		5.1		
Operating income (loss)		113.4		206.4		(22.1)
Other (income) expense:						
Interest expense		87.0		87.9		63.5
Loss (gain) on extinguishment of debt		8.4				(92.1)
Other (income) expense, net		(0.7)		(0.2)		0.2
Income before income taxes		18.7		118.7		6.3
Provision (benefit) for income taxes		4.8		46.1		2.8
Net income	\$	13.9	\$	72.6	\$	3.5
Income per share:						
Income per share basic	\$	0.57	\$	2.96	\$	0.14
Income per share diluted	\$ \$	0.57	\$	2.87	\$	0.14
Number of common shares used in the per share calculations:	Ф	0.55	Φ	2.07	Ф	0.14
Basic		24.5		24.5		24.6
Diluted		25.1		25.3		24.6
Cash flow data:		23.1		23.3		21.0
Cash flows provided by (used in) operating activities	\$	119.2	\$	78.4	\$	243.9
Cash flows provided by (used in) investing activities	Ψ	(58.5)	Ψ	(7.7)	Ψ	(7.8)
Cash flows provided by (used in) financing activities		(202.9)		82.4		(396.8)
Other operating data:		(202.)		02		(5) 0.0)
Shipments (in thousands of tons)		1,429		1,428		913
Capital expenditures	\$	21.5	\$	12.2	\$	4.1
Other financial data:	7		7		7	
EBITDA(2)	\$	137.1	\$	230.0	\$	(0.9)
Fixed charge coverage ratio (FCCR)(3)		1.31		2.91		0.42

### **Index to Financial Statements**

		Historical			Pro Forma As of	
	2007	As of December 31, 2007 2008 (in millions)		December 31, 2009(4)		
Balance Sheet Data:						
Cash	\$ 13.6	\$ 166.7	\$ 6.0	\$	54.0	
Total assets	959.0	1,088.2	627.8		674.5	
Total debt	857.3	944.2	468.3		307.2	
Net debt(5)	843.7	777.5	462.3		253.2	
Total liabilities	1,084.6	1,139.2	671.5		502.5	
Stockholder s equity (deficit)	(125.6)	(51.0)	(43.7)		172.0	

- (1) Excludes depreciation expense reflected in cost of sales for the Building Products Group.
- (2) Below is a reconciliation of net income to EBITDA:

	Historical			
	Years Ended December 31,			
	2007 2008		2009	
		(in millions)		
Net income	\$ 13.9	\$ 72.6	\$ 3.5	
Depreciation and amortization(a)	23.7	23.6	21.2	
Interest expense	87.0	87.9	63.5	
(Gain) loss on extinguishment of debt	8.4		(92.1)	
Provision for income taxes	4.8	46.1	2.8	
Other (income) expense	(0.7)	(0.2)	0.2	
EBITDA	137.1	230.0	(0.9)	
· / •	. ,	` ′		

- (a) Includes depreciation for Building Products that is included in cost of sales.
- (3) As defined by the loan and security agreement governing the ABL facility and the indentures governing the Metals Notes and the 2007 Notes. For the computation of FCCR, including the computation of adjusted EBITDA, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Covenant Compliance beginning on page 55.
- (4) The pro forma combined balance sheet data reflects the balance sheet data as of December 31, 2009, adjusted for this offering and the use of the proceeds assuming the purchase of the maximum principal amount of the 2007 Notes out of the net proceeds from this offering.
- (5) Defined as the net book value of debt less cash.

### **Index to Financial Statements**

### **Recent Developments**

For the three months ended March 31, 2010, the Company believes that net sales will be in the range of \$275 to \$290 million, operating income will be in the range of \$11 to \$13 million, net income (loss) will be in the range of \$(1.2) to \$(0.4) million and EBITDA will be in the range of \$16 to \$18 million. The Company now estimates that its net debt (defined as total debt less cash) will be in the range of \$465 to \$480 million at March 31, 2010 due to a delay in the receipt of a Federal income tax refund of approximately \$15 million which was expected to occur prior to March 31, 2010, but is now expected to occur in the second quarter of 2010. Our quarter ended on March 31, 2010. These estimated ranges are preliminary and may change. We and our auditors have not begun our normal quarterly review procedures for the quarter ended March 31, 2010, and there can be no assurance that our final results for this quarterly period will not differ from these estimates, including as a result of quarter-end closing procedures or review adjustments and any such changes could be material. In addition, these estimates should not be viewed as a substitute for full interim financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP or as a measure of our performance. In addition, these preliminary results of operations for the three months ended March 31, 2010, are not necessarily indicative of the results to be achieved for the remainder of 2010 or any future period.

Below is a reconciliation of net income (loss) to EBITDA:

	Thre	Three Months Ended March 31,			
	2010E	2010E Range			
	Low	High			
Net Income (loss)	\$ (1.2)	\$ (0.4)	\$ (4.1)		
Depreciation and Amortization	4.9	5.1	5.1		
Interest Expense	12.8	13.2	19.3		
Provision for Income Taxes	(0.5)	0.1	(3.7)		
Other (income) expense			(32.3)		
EBITDA	\$ 16.0	\$ 18.0	\$ (15.7)		

As a result of the foregoing considerations and the other limitations on non-GAAP measures described herein, investors are cautioned not to place undue reliance on this preliminary financial information. See Risk Factors Risks Related to Our Business There are material limitations with making estimates of our results for current or prior periods prior to the completion of our and our auditors normal review procedures for such periods, Risk Factors, Cautionary Statement Concerning Forward-looking Statements, Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, Summary Historical Consolidated Financial Data, Selected Historical Consolidated Financial Data and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus.

### **Index to Financial Statements**

#### RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risk factors set forth below as well as the other information contained in this prospectus before investing in our common stock or deciding whether you will or will not participate in this offering. Any of the following risks could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. In such a case, you may lose all or part of your original investment.

### **Risks Related to Our Business**

Our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows are heavily affected by changing metal prices. We believe metal prices are currently increasing from a low point in the cycle toward a new high point in the cycle (which may not continue).

Metals costs typically represent approximately 75% of our net sales. Metals costs can be volatile due to numerous factors beyond our control, including domestic and international economic conditions, labor costs, production levels, competition, import duties and tariffs and currency exchange rates. This volatility can significantly affect the availability and cost of raw materials for us and may, therefore, adversely affect our net sales, operating margin and net income. Our metal service centers maintain substantial inventories of metal to accommodate the short lead-times and just-in-time delivery requirements of our customers. Accordingly, using information derived from customers, market conditions, historic usage and industry research, we purchase metal in an effort to maintain our inventory at levels that we believe to be appropriate to satisfy the anticipated needs of our customers. Our commitments for metal purchases are generally at prevailing market prices in effect at the time we place our orders. We have no substantial long-term, fixed-price purchase contracts. When raw material prices rise, we may not be able to pass the price increase on to our customers. When raw material prices decline, customer demands for lower prices could result in lower sale prices and, to the extent we reduce existing inventory quantities, lower margins. There have been historical periods of rapid and significant movements in the prices of metal both upward and downward. These changes can make it difficult for us to accurately forecast our results, which could cause us to have higher or lower levels of inventory than required or make expenditures that may not generate expected returns. Any limitation on our ability to pass through any price increases to our customers could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

Metal prices generally change in response to changes in supply, demand or raw material input costs. During the first eight months of 2009, demand declined in reaction to a slowing economy and metal prices dropped in response. Beginning in the late third quarter of 2009 and continuing into the first quarter of 2010 raw material input costs have been increasing and metal demand has generally exceeded available supply. As a result metal prices have been increasing. There are no indications regarding how long this aspect of the cycle will continue.

Changes in metal prices (which we believe are currently increasing but which may not continue) also affect our liquidity because of the time difference between our payment for our raw materials and our collection of cash from our customers. We sell our products and typically collect our accounts receivable within 45 days after the sale; however, we tend to pay for replacement materials (which are more expensive when metal prices are rising) over a much shorter period, in part to benefit from early-payment discounts. As a result, when metal prices are rising, we tend to draw more on the ABL facility to cover the cash flow cycle from our raw material purchases to cash collection. This cash requirement for working capital is higher in periods when we are increasing inventory quantities. Our liquidity is thus adversely affected by rising metal prices. See Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources Operating and Investing Activities.

### **Index to Financial Statements**

Our operating results and liquidity could be negatively affected during economic downturns (which we believe we are currently experiencing) because the demand for our products is cyclical. We believe demand for our product is currently in the lower end of the cycle, although conditions have steadily improved throughout the latter half of 2009 but which may not continue.

Many of our products are used in businesses that are, to varying degrees, cyclical and have historically experienced periodic downturns due to economic conditions, energy prices, consumer demand and other factors beyond our control. These economic and industry downturns have been characterized by diminished product demand, excess capacity and, in some cases, lower average selling prices for our products. The recent economic downturn and uncertainty about current global economic conditions pose risks as businesses in one or more of the markets that we serve, or consumers in one or more of the end-markets that our customers serve, may postpone purchases in response to tighter credit, negative financial news and/or declines in asset values, which could have a material adverse effect on the demand for our products and services and on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. Additionally, as an increasing amount of our customers relocate their manufacturing facilities outside of the United States, we may not be able to maintain our level of sales to those customers.

More recently, the decline in steel prices resulting from weakened demand and an oversupply of steel throughout the supply chain during the latter half of 2008 and first half of 2009 contributed to a significant decline in steel product shipments from metals service centers in the U.S in year-over-year comparisons. Reduced demand in a number of our markets combined with the foreign relocation of some of our customers could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

Our customers sell their products abroad, and some of our suppliers buy feedstock abroad. As a result, our business is affected by general economic conditions and other factors outside the United States, primarily in Europe and Asia. Our suppliers access to metal, and therefore our access to metal, is additionally affected by such conditions and factors. Similarly, the demand for our customers products, and therefore our products, is affected by such conditions and factors. These conditions and factors include enhanced imbalances in the world s iron ore, coal and steel industries, a downturn in world economies, increases in interest rates, unfavorable currency fluctuations or a slowdown in the key industries served by our customers. In addition, demand for the products of our Building Products Group has been and is expected to continue to be adversely affected if the current state of the housing market continues to contract, since the results of that group depend on a strong residential remodeling industry, which in turn has been historically driven by an expansion in the broader housing market and relatively high consumer confidence.

We rely on metal suppliers in our business and purchase a significant amount of metal from a limited number of suppliers and termination of one or more of our relationships with any of them could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

We use a variety of metals in our business. Our operations depend upon obtaining adequate supplies of metal on a timely basis. We purchase most of our metal from a limited number of metal suppliers. As of December 31, 2009, our top three metals suppliers represent a significant portion of our total metal purchasing cost. Termination of our relationship with either of these suppliers could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows if we were unable to obtain metal from other sources in a timely manner.

In addition, the domestic metals production industry has experienced consolidation in recent years. Further consolidation could result in a decrease in the number of our major suppliers or a

### **Index to Financial Statements**

decrease in the number of alternative supply sources available to us, which could make it more likely that termination of one or more of our relationships with major suppliers would result in a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. Consolidation could also result in price increases for the metal that we purchase. Such price increases could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows if we were not able to pass these price increases on to our customers.

### Intense competition in our fragmented industry could adversely affect our profitability.

We are engaged in a highly fragmented and competitive industry. We compete with a large number of other value-added oriented metals processor/metal service centers on a regional and local basis, some of which may have greater financial resources than we have. The United States and Canadian metal service center industry generated \$153 billion in sales from approximately 1,200 participants in 2008. Based on 2008 revenues the top 100 competitors represent approximately 47% of industry revenue. Metals USA is ranked ninth among this group based on 2008 revenues. We also compete, to a much lesser extent, with primary metals producers, who typically sell to very large customers requiring regular shipments of large volumes of metals. Because price, particularly in the ferrous flat rolled business, is a competitive factor we may be required in the future to reduce sales volumes to maintain our level of profitability. Increased competition in any of our businesses could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

Our ability to retain our key employees is critical to the success of our business, and failure to do so may adversely affect our revenues and as a result could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

We are dependent on the services of our Chief Executive Officer and other members of our senior management team to remain competitive in our industry. We may not be able to retain or replace one or more of these key employees, we may suffer an extended interruption in one or more of their services or we may lose the services of one or more of these key employees entirely. Our current key employees are subject to employment conditions or arrangements that permit the employees to terminate their employment without notice. See Management Management Agreements with Metals USA and Related Stock Option Grants from Metals USA Holdings. Other than a life insurance policy maintained by us on our Chief Executive Officer, for which we are the beneficiary, we do not maintain any life insurance policies for our key employees. If any of our key employees were not able to dedicate adequate time to our business, due to personal or other factors, if we lose or suffer an extended interruption in the services of any of our key employees or if any of our key employees were to terminate their employment it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. In addition, the market for qualified individuals may be highly competitive and we may not be able to attract and retain qualified personnel to replace or succeed members of our senior management or other key employees, should the need arise.

From time to time, there are shortages of qualified operators of metals processing equipment. In addition, during periods of low unemployment, turnover among less-skilled workers can be relatively high. Any failure to retain a sufficient number of such employees in the future could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

#### We are subject to litigation that could strain our resources and distract management.

From time to time, we are involved in a variety of claims, lawsuits and other disputes arising in the ordinary course of business. These suits concern issues including product liability, contract disputes, employee-related matters and personal injury matters. It is not feasible to predict the outcome of all pending suits and claims, and the ultimate resolution of these matters as well as future lawsuits could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows or reputation.

### **Index to Financial Statements**

Environmental costs could decrease our net cash flow and adversely affect our profitability.

Our operations are subject to extensive regulations governing waste disposal, air and water emissions, the handling of hazardous substances, remediation, workplace exposure and other environmental matters. Some of the properties we own or lease are located in areas with a history of heavy industrial use, and are near sites listed for clean up under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act, which we refer to as CERCLA. See Business Government Regulation and Environmental Matters. CERCLA established joint and several responsibility for clean-up without regard to fault for persons who have arranged for disposal of hazardous substances at sites that have become contaminated and for persons who own or operate contaminated facilities. We have a number of properties located in or near industrial or light industrial use areas; accordingly, these properties may have been contaminated by pollutants which would have migrated from neighboring facilities or have been deposited by prior occupants. Some of our properties are affected by contamination from leaks and drips of cutting oils and similar materials. The costs of clean-ups to date have not been material. It is possible that we could be notified of such claims in the future. See Business Government Regulation and Environmental Matters. It is also possible that we could be identified by the Environmental Protection Agency, a state agency or one or more third parties as a potentially responsible party under CERCLA or under analogous state laws. If so, we could incur substantial costs related to such claims, which could decrease our net cash flows and adversely affect our profitability.

### Adverse developments in our relationship with our unionized employees could adversely affect our business.

As of December 31, 2009, approximately 166 of our employees (approximately 10%) at various sites were members of unions. We are currently a party to seven collective-bargaining agreements. Five expire in 2010, one expires in 2011 and one expires in 2013. Presently we do not anticipate any problems or issues with respect to renewing these agreements upon acceptable terms. However, no assurances can be given that we will succeed in negotiating new collective-bargaining agreements to replace the expiring ones without a strike. Any strikes in the future could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. See Business Employees for a discussion of our previous negotiations of collective-bargaining agreements.

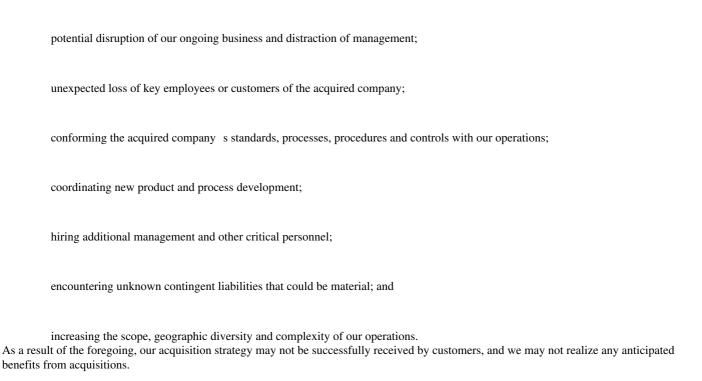
Our historical financial information is not comparable to our current financial condition, results of operations and cash flows because of our use of purchase accounting in connection with the Merger (which resulted in a new valuation for the assets and liabilities of Metals USA to their fair values) and the acquisitions of Port City, Lynch Metals and Allmet.

It may be difficult for you to compare both our historical and future results to our results for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2009. The Merger was accounted for utilizing purchase accounting, which resulted in a new valuation for the assets and liabilities of Metals USA to their fair values. This new basis of accounting began on November 30, 2005. In addition, the acquisition of Port City and Dura-loc Roofing Systems Limited, subsequently renamed Allmet, which we refer to as Allmet (collectively, which we refer to as the 2006 Acquisitions), and the acquisition of Lynch Metals were, and we expect future acquisitions will be, also accounted for using purchase accounting and, therefore, similar limitations regarding comparability of historical and subsequent results could arise. Under the purchase method of accounting, the operating results of each of the acquired businesses, including the 2006 Acquisitions and Lynch Metals, are included in our financial statements only from the date of the acquisitions. As a result, amounts presented in the consolidated financial statements and footnotes may not be comparable with those of prior periods.

### **Index to Financial Statements**

We may not successfully implement our acquisition strategy, and acquisitions that we pursue may present unforeseen integration obstacles and costs, increase our leverage and negatively impact our performance.

We intend to continue to pursue our acquisition strategy, and we generally target one to two bolt-on acquisitions per year that will enhance our metal service center strategy. We may not be able to identify suitable acquisition candidates, and if we do identify suitable candidates, they may be larger than our historical targets. The expense incurred in consummating acquisitions of related businesses, or our failure to integrate such businesses successfully into our existing businesses, could affect our growth or result in our incurring unanticipated expenses and losses. Furthermore, we may not be able to realize any anticipated benefits from acquisitions. We regularly evaluate potential acquisitions and may complete one or more significant acquisitions in the future. To finance an acquisition, we may incur debt or issue equity, both of which could be materially greater amounts than in connection with prior acquisitions. The process of integrating acquired operations into our existing operations may result in unforeseen operating difficulties and may require significant financial resources that would otherwise be available for the ongoing development or expansion of existing operations. Some of the risks associated with our acquisition strategy, which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows, include:



We may not be able to sustain the annual cost savings realized as part of our recent cost reduction initiatives.

Since the fourth quarter of 2008, we have implemented approximately \$50.0 million of annualized cost savings, a vast majority of which we believe are permanent reductions. The cost savings entail several elements, including reducing headcount by approximately 30%, modifying employee benefits, facility consolidation (primarily in our Building Products Group), reducing employee work hours and streamlining our delivery fleet. We may not be able to sustain all, or any part of, these cost savings on an annual basis in the future, which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Metals USA Holdings is a holding company and relies on dividends and other payments, advances and transfers of funds from its subsidiaries to meet its dividend and other obligations.

Metals USA Holdings has no direct operations and derives all of its cash flow from its subsidiaries. Because Metals USA Holdings conducts its operations through its subsidiaries, Metals USA Holdings depends on those entities for dividends and other payments to generate the funds

### **Index to Financial Statements**

necessary to meet its financial obligations, and to pay any dividends with respect to our common stock. Legal and contractual restrictions in the ABL facility, the indenture governing the Metals USA Notes, the 2007 Notes indenture and other agreements governing current and future indebtedness of Metals USA Holdings subsidiaries, as well as the financial condition and operating requirements of Metals USA Holdings subsidiaries, may limit Metals USA Holdings ability to obtain cash from its subsidiaries. The earnings from, or other available assets of, Metals USA Holdings subsidiaries may not be sufficient to pay dividends or make distributions or loans to enable Metals USA Holdings to pay any dividends on our common stock.

We may not be able to retain or expand our customer base if the North American manufacturing industry continues to erode through moving offshore or through acquisition and merger or consolidation activity in our customers industries.

Our customer base, including our Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Group's customer base, primarily includes manufacturing and industrial firms. Some of these customers operate in industries that are undergoing consolidation through acquisition and merger activity; some are considering or have considered relocating production operations overseas or outsourcing particular functions overseas; and some customers have closed as they were unable to compete successfully with overseas competitors. Our facilities are predominately located in the mid-western and southern United States. To the extent that these customers cease U.S. operations, relocate or move operations overseas to regions in which we do not have a presence, we could lose their business. In addition, acquirers of manufacturing and industrial firms may have suppliers of choice that do not include us, which could affect our customer base and sales.

### We may face product liability claims that are costly and create adverse publicity.

If any of the products that we sell cause harm to any of our customers, we could be exposed to product liability lawsuits. If we were found liable under product liability claims, we could be required to pay substantial monetary damages. Further, even if we successfully defended ourselves against this type of claim, we could be forced to spend a substantial amount of money in litigation expenses, our management could be required to spend valuable time to defend against these claims and our reputation could suffer, any of which could harm our business.

### We may not be able to generate sufficient cash to service all of our indebtedness.

Our ability to make payments on our indebtedness depends on our ability to generate cash in the future. The Metals USA Notes, the ABL facility and our other outstanding indebtedness are expected to account for significant cash interest expenses in fiscal 2010 and subsequent years. Accordingly, we will have to generate significant cash flows from operations to meet our debt service requirements. If we do not generate sufficient cash flow to meet our debt service and working capital requirements, we may need to seek additional financing; however, this insufficient cash flow may make it more difficult for us to obtain financing on terms that are acceptable to us, or at all. Furthermore, Apollo has no obligation to provide us with debt or equity financing and we therefore may be unable to generate sufficient cash to service all of our indebtedness.

Our substantial leverage exposes us to interest rate risk and could adversely affect our ability to raise additional capital to fund our operations, limit our ability to react to changes in the economy or our industry and prevent us from meeting our obligations under our indebtedness.

We are highly leveraged. As of December 31, 2009, our total indebtedness was \$468.3 million. We also had an additional \$122.9 million available for borrowing under the ABL facility as of that date, but because the FCCR was less than 1.0 to 1.0 as of December 31, 2009, we could only borrow \$77.9 million. As of December 31, 2009, we had \$468.1 million of indebtedness outstanding under the ABL

23

Table of Contents 28

### **Index to Financial Statements**

facility, the Metals USA Notes, the 2007 Notes and an Industrial Revenue Bond, which we refer to as IRB, and \$0.2 million of junior indebtedness outstanding. We are required by the terms of the 2007 Notes to make an offer to all holders of the 2007 Notes, of which \$161.1 million aggregate principal amount were outstanding as of December 31, 2009, within 60 days of the receipt of the proceeds of this offering to repurchase the maximum principal amount of the 2007 Notes that may be purchased out of the net proceeds, estimated to be approximately \$171.6 million at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount, which includes accrued and unpaid interest to the date of the closing of the repurchase offer. We cannot assure you that holders of the 2007 Notes will accept our offer. We will also continue to be subject to the covenants in the indenture governing the 2007 Notes if any 2007 Notes remain outstanding after the offer. In lieu of the repurchase offer, we may, at our option, pursuant to the terms of the indenture governing the 2007 Notes, elect to send a redemption notice to all holders of the 2007 Notes calling for the full and unconditional redemption of the 2007 Notes. Notice of such redemption will be sent at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before the redemption date. As with the repurchase offer, the redemption price will equal 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date, estimated to be approximately \$171.6 million. Unlike the repurchase offer, however, holders of the 2007 Notes subject to redemption may not elect to continue to hold their 2007 Notes and as such, it is expected that none of the 2007 Notes will be outstanding following this offering and the consummation of a redemption. See Use of Proceeds.

Our substantial indebtedness could have important consequences for you, including:

it may limit, along with the financial and other restrictive covenants in our indebtedness, among other things, our ability to borrow money, dispose of assets or sell equity for our working capital, capital expenditures, dividend payments, debt service requirements, strategic initiatives or other purposes;

it may limit our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our operations or business;

we may be more highly leveraged than some of our competitors, which may place us at a competitive disadvantage;

it may make us more vulnerable to downturns in our business or the economy; and

there would be a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows if we were unable to service our indebtedness or obtain additional financing, as needed.

Our debt agreements impose significant operating and financial restrictions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. We are currently not able to satisfy certain negative covenants in our debt agreements that place a limitation on the incurrence of additional indebtedness.

The ABL facility and the indentures governing the Metals USA Notes and the 2007 Notes contain various covenants that limit or prohibit our ability, among other things, to:

incur or guarantee additional indebtedness or issue certain preferred shares;

pay dividends on our capital stock or redeem, repurchase, retire or make distributions in respect of our capital stock or subordinated indebtedness or make other restricted payments;

make certain loans, acquisitions, capital expenditures or investments;

# Edgar Filing: Metals USA Holdings Corp. - Form 424B4

sell certain assets, including stock of our subsidiaries;

enter into sale and leaseback transactions;

24

### **Index to Financial Statements**

create or incur liens:

consolidate, merge, sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of our assets; and

enter into certain transactions with our affiliates.

The indentures governing the Metals USA Notes and the 2007 Notes contain covenants that restrict our ability to take certain actions, such as incurring additional debt, if we are unable to meet defined adjusted EBITDA to fixed charges and consolidated total debt ratios (each, as defined by the applicable indenture). The covenants in the indentures require us to have an adjusted EBITDA to fixed charge ratio (measured on a trailing four-quarter basis and calculated differently from the FCCR as defined by the ABL facility) of 2.0 to 1.0 to incur ratio indebtedness and a consolidated total debt ratio of no greater than 4.75 to 1.0 to incur ratio indebtedness in connection with acquisitions. Based on the calculations for the trailing four quarters, we are not able to satisfy these covenants and incur additional indebtedness under these ratios, including for acquisition purposes, under our indentures.

As of December 31, 2009, our FCCR was 0.42. As of December 31, 2009 we had \$122.9 million of additional borrowing capacity under the ABL facility, but because the FCCR was less than 1.0 to 1.0 as of December 31, 2009, we could only borrow \$77.9 million. Failure to comply with the FCCR covenant of the ABL facility can result in limiting our long-term growth prospects by hindering our ability to incur future indebtedness or grow through acquisitions. Should borrowing availability under the ABL facility fall below \$45.0 million, we must maintain an FCCR of at least 1.0 to 1.0, measured on a trailing four-quarter basis.

The interest rate in respect of borrowings under the ABL facility is determined in reference to the FCCR calculated for the three immediately preceding months. Our FCCR as of December 31, 2009, as calculated for the purpose of determining the marginal rates related to borrowings under the ABL facility, will result in a higher marginal rate on a portion of our future borrowings under the ABL facility, although the impact on the weighted average facility rate will not be material.

Our inability to satisfy the terms of the negative covenants in our debt agreements do not, by themselves, constitute covenant violations or events of default. Rather, they are event-related restrictions that limit or prohibit the Company from taking certain corporate actions. See Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Covenant Compliance.

The restrictions contained in the agreements that govern the terms of our debt could:

limit our ability to plan for or react to market conditions or meet capital needs or otherwise restrict our activities or business plans;

adversely affect our ability to finance our operations, to enter into strategic acquisitions, investments or other capital needs or to engage in other business activities that would be in our interest; and

limit our access to the cash generated by our subsidiaries.

Upon the occurrence of an event of default under the ABL facility, the lenders could elect to declare all amounts outstanding under the ABL facility to be immediately due and payable and terminate all commitments to extend further credit. If we were unable to repay those amounts, the lenders under the ABL facility could proceed against the collateral granted to them to secure the ABL facility on a first-priority lien basis. If the lenders under the ABL facility accelerate the repayment of borrowings, such acceleration could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. In addition, we may not have sufficient assets to repay the 2007 Notes or the Metals USA Notes upon acceleration.

Table of Contents 31

### **Index to Financial Statements**

For a more detailed description on the limitations on our ability to incur additional indebtedness, please see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Financing Activities and Description of Certain Indebtedness.

Despite our substantial indebtedness, we may still be able to incur significantly more indebtedness which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

The terms of the Metals USA Notes indenture, the 2007 Notes indenture and the ABL facility contain restrictions on our ability to incur additional indebtedness. These restrictions are subject to a number of important qualifications and exceptions, and the indebtedness incurred in compliance with these restrictions could be substantial. Accordingly, we or our subsidiaries could incur significant additional indebtedness in the future. As of December 31, 2009, we had approximately \$122.9 million available for additional borrowing under the ABL facility, including the subfacility for letters of credit, and the covenants under our debt agreements would allow us to borrow a significant amount of additional indebtedness. However, because the FCCR was less than 1.0 to 1.0 as of December 31, 2009, we could only borrow \$77.9 million. In addition, the Metals USA Notes indenture does not limit the amount of indebtedness that may be incurred by Flag Intermediate or Metals USA Holdings. Additional leverage could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations and could increase the risks described in Our substantial leverage exposes us to interest rate risk and could adversely affect our ability to raise additional capital to fund our operations, limit our ability to react to changes in the economy or our industry and prevent us from meeting our obligations under our indebtedness, Our debt agreements impose significant operating and financial restrictions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows and Because a substantial portion of our indebtedness bears interest at rates that fluctuate with changes in certain prevailing short-term interest rates, we are vulnerable to interest rate increases.

Because a substantial portion of our indebtedness bears interest at rates that fluctuate with changes in certain prevailing short-term interest rates, we are vulnerable to interest rate increases.

A substantial portion of our indebtedness, including the ABL facility and the 2007 Notes, bears interest at rates that fluctuate with changes in certain short-term prevailing interest rates. As of December 31, 2009, we had approximately \$241.8 million of floating rate debt under the 2007 Notes, the ABL facility and the IRB. We also had an additional \$122.9 million available for borrowing under the ABL facility as of December 31, 2009, but because the FCCR was less than 1.0 to 1.0 as of December 31, 2009, we could only borrow \$77.9 million. Assuming a consistent level of debt, a 100 basis point change in the interest rate on our floating rate debt effective from the beginning of the year would increase or decrease our fiscal 2009 interest expense under the 2007 Notes, the ABL facility and the IRB by approximately \$2.4 million. We use derivative financial instruments to manage a portion of the potential impact of our interest rate risk. As of December 31, 2009, we had \$75.0 million of outstanding advances on the ABL facility, which represented approximately 16% of our total indebtedness, that were hedged under interest rate swap agreements. To some extent, derivative financial instruments can protect against increases in interest rates, but they do not provide complete protection over the longer term. If interest rates increase dramatically, we could be unable to service our debt which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

Cash interest on the 2007 Notes will accrue at a rate per annum, reset quarterly, equal to London Interbank Offered Rate which we refer to as LIBOR, plus a spread of 6.00%, which increases by 0.25% to 6.25% in the second year of the issuance of the 2007 Notes, by 0.50% to 6.50% in the third year of the issuance of the 2007 Notes, and by 0.75% to 6.75% in the fourth year of the issuance of

### **Index to Financial Statements**

the 2007 Notes. The spread increased to 6.25% on July 10, 2008 and to 6.50% on July 10, 2009. Assuming a LIBOR rate of 0.251% and the adjusted spread of 6.50% and assuming \$171.6 million of our 2007 Notes are repurchased with the proceeds of this offering, our annual interest expense would be reduced by approximately \$12.4 million. We cannot assure you, however, that holders of our 2007 Notes will accept our offer to repurchase their notes. If, however, we elect to send a redemption notice to all holders of the 2007 Notes calling for the full and unconditional redemption of the 2007 Notes, then all of the 2007 Notes will be extinguished.

There are material limitations with making estimates of our results for current or prior periods prior to the completion of our and our auditors normal review procedures for such periods.

The estimated results contained in Summary Recent Developments are not a comprehensive statement of our financial results for the quarter ended March 31, 2010 and have not been reviewed or audited by our independent registered public accounting firm. Our consolidated financial statements for the quarter ended March 31, 2010 will not be available until after this offering is completed, and, consequently, will not be available to you prior to investing in this offering. The final financial results for the quarter ended March 31, 2010, may vary from our expectations and may be materially different from the preliminary financial estimates we have provided due to completion of quarterly close procedures, final adjustments and other developments that may arise between now, the end of such quarterly period and the time the financial results for this period are finalized. Accordingly, investors should not place undue reliance on such financial information.

### **Index to Financial Statements**

### Risks Related to an Investment in Our Common Stock and This Offering

There is no existing market for our common stock and we do not know if one will develop, which could impede your ability to sell your shares and depress the market price of our common stock.

Prior to this offering, there has not been a public market for our common stock. We cannot predict the extent to which investor interest in our company will lead to the development of an active trading market on The New York Stock Exchange or otherwise or how liquid that market might become. If an active trading market does not develop, you may have difficulty selling any of our common stock that you buy. The initial public offering price for the common stock will be determined by negotiations between us and the representatives of the underwriters and may not be indicative of prices that will prevail in the open market following this offering. See Underwriting. Consequently, you may not be able to sell our common stock at prices equal to or greater than the price you paid in this offering.

## Apollo controls us and its interests may conflict with or differ from your interests as a stockholder.

After the consummation of this offering, Apollo will beneficially own approximately 64.1% of our common stock, assuming the underwriters do not exercise their option to purchase additional shares. If the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares, Apollo will beneficially own approximately 59.5% of our common stock immediately after the consummation of this offering. As a result, Apollo will continue to have the power to elect all of our directors and will have the ability to prevent any transaction that requires the approval of our board of directors or stockholders, including the approval of significant corporate transactions such as mergers and the sale of substantially all of our assets.

The amended and restated investors rights agreement that we intend to enter into with Apollo and each of our management members, which we refer to as the amended and restated investors rights agreement, will provide that, except as otherwise required by applicable law, Apollo will have the right to nominate (a) four directors as long as Apollo owns (including shares of common stock issuable under the terms of any exchangeable securities issued by us) at least 30% but less than 50% of our outstanding common stock, (b) three directors as long as Apollo owns (including shares of common stock issuable under the terms of any exchangeable securities issued by us) at least 20% but less than 30% of our outstanding common stock and (c) two directors as long as Apollo owns (including shares of common stock issuable under the terms of any exchangeable securities issued by us) at least 10% but less than 20% of our outstanding common stock. In the event that the board of directors increases its size beyond nine members, Apollo s nomination rights will be proportionately increased, rounded up to the nearest whole number. Thus, Apollo will continue to be able to significantly influence or effectively control our decisions. See Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions Related Party Transactions Amended and Restated Investors Rights Agreement and Description of Capital Stock Composition of Board of Directors; Election and Removal of Directors.

The interests of Apollo could conflict with or differ from your interests as a holder of our common stock. For example, the concentration of ownership held by Apollo could delay, defer or prevent a change of control of our company or impede a merger, takeover or other business combination that you as a stockholder may otherwise view favorably. Apollo is in the business of making or advising on investments in companies and holds, and may from time to time in the future acquire, interests in or provide advice to businesses that directly or indirectly compete with certain portions of our business or are suppliers or customers of ours. They may also pursue acquisitions that may be complementary to our business, and, as a result, those acquisition opportunities may not be available to us. Further, Apollo will realize substantial benefits from the sale of their shares in this offering. A sale of a substantial number of shares of stock in the future by funds affiliated with Apollo could cause our stock price to decline.

### **Index to Financial Statements**

Because the proceeds from this offering of our common stock may be used to repay the 2007 Notes, only a portion of such proceeds may be used to further invest in our business.

The 2007 Notes indenture requires that we make an offer to all holders of the 2007 Notes within 60 days of the receipt of the proceeds of this offering to repurchase the maximum principal amount of the 2007 Notes that may be purchased out of the net proceeds, estimated to be approximately \$171.6 million at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount, which includes accrued and unpaid interest to the date of the closing of the repurchase offer. As a result, only a portion of such proceeds may be used to further invest in our business. In lieu of the repurchase offer, we may, at our option, pursuant to the terms of the indenture governing the 2007 Notes, elect to send a redemption notice to all holders of the 2007 Notes calling for the full and unconditional redemption of the 2007 Notes. Notice of such redemption will be sent at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before the redemption date. As with the repurchase offer, the redemption price will equal 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption may not elect to continue to hold their 2007 Notes and as such, it is expected that none of the 2007 Notes will be outstanding following this offering and the consummation of a redemption. On March 19, 2010, the 2007 Notes traded at 85.25%, based on quoted market prices. See Use of Proceeds. If we experience a change of control and we do not redeem the Metals USA Notes, we will be required to make an offer to repurchase the Metals USA Notes at a price equal to 101% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest and additional interest, if any, to the date of repurchase.

We are a controlled company within the meaning of The New York Stock Exchange rules and, as a result, qualify for, and rely on, exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements.

Upon the closing of this offering, Apollo will continue to control a majority of our voting common stock. As a result, we are a controlled company within the meaning of The New York Stock Exchange corporate governance standards. Under The New York Stock Exchange rules, a company of which more than 50% of the voting power is held by an individual, group or another company is a controlled company and may elect not to comply with certain New York Stock Exchange corporate governance requirements, including:

the requirement that a majority of the board of directors consists of independent directors;

the requirement that we have a nominating/governance committee that is composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee s purpose and responsibilities;

the requirement that we have a compensation committee that is composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee s purpose and responsibilities; and

the requirement for an annual performance evaluation of the nominating/governance and compensation committees. We utilize the exemptions from The New York Stock Exchange corporate governance requirements, including the foregoing. As a result, we will not have a majority of independent directors nor will our nominating/governance and compensation committees consist entirely of independent directors and we will not be required to have an annual performance evaluation of the nominating/governance and compensation committees. See Management. Accordingly, you will not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to all of The New York Stock Exchange corporate governance requirements.

### **Index to Financial Statements**

The price of our common stock may fluctuate significantly and you could lose all or part of your investment.

Volatility in the market price of our common stock price may prevent you from being able to sell your common stock at or above the price you paid for your common stock. The market price for our common stock could fluctuate significantly for various reasons, including:



# Edgar Filing: Metals USA Holdings Corp. - Form 424B4

adverse resolution of new or pending litigation against us; and

changes in general market, economic and political conditions in the United States and global economies or financial markets, including those resulting from natural disasters, terrorist attacks, acts of war and responses to such events.

See Risks Related to Our Business.

In addition, in recent years, the stock market has experienced significant price and volume fluctuations. This volatility has had a significant impact on the market price of securities issued by many companies, including companies in our industry. The changes frequently appear to occur without regard to the operating performance of the affected companies. Hence, the price of our common stock could fluctuate based upon factors that have little or nothing to do with our company, and these fluctuations could materially reduce our share price.

We have no plans to pay regular dividends on our common stock, so you may not receive funds without selling your common stock.

We have no plans to pay regular dividends on our common stock. Any payment of future dividends will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on, among other things, our earnings, financial condition, capital requirements, level of indebtedness, statutory and contractual restrictions applying to the payment of dividends, and other considerations that our board of directors deems relevant. The ABL facility and the indentures governing the 2007 Notes and the Metals USA Notes also include limitations on the ability of our subsidiaries to pay dividends to us. Accordingly, you may have to sell some or all of your common stock in order to generate cash flow from your investment.

## **Index to Financial Statements**

number of directors or otherwise; and

Future sales or the possibility of future sales of a substantial amount of our common stock may depress the price of shares of our common stock.

We may sell additional shares of common stock in subsequent public offerings or otherwise, including to finance acquisitions. Our amended and restated articles of incorporation will authorize us to issue 140,000,000 shares of common stock, of which 37,024,842 shares will be outstanding upon consummation of this offering. This number includes 11,426,315 shares that we are selling in this offering, which may be resold immediately in the public market. Of the remaining 25,598,527 outstanding shares, 23,775,809 or 92.9%, which does not include 1,713,947 secondary shares that could be sold if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional Shares, are restricted from immediate resale under the federal securities laws and the lock-up agreements between our current stockholders and the underwriters described in the Underwriting section of this prospectus, but may be sold into the market in the near future. These shares will become available for sale at various times following the expiration of the lock-up agreements, which, without the prior consent of Goldman, Sachs & Co., is 180 days after the date of this prospectus (which period could be extended by the underwriters for up to an additional 18 days under certain circumstances). Immediately after the expiration of the 180-day lock-up period, the shares will be eligible for resale under Rule 144 or Rule 701 of the Securities Act subject to volume limitations and applicable holding period requirements. In addition, immediately following this offering, we intend to file a registration statement under the Securities Act registering 2,440,340 shares reserved for issuance under the 2005 Plan (of which 770,100 shares will not be subject to the 180-day lock-up) and 2,614,650 shares that are issuable under the 2010 Plan.

We cannot predict the size of future issuances of our common stock or the effect, if any, that future issuances and sales of our common stock will have on the market price of our common stock. Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock (including shares issued in connection with an acquisition), or the perception that such sales could occur, may adversely affect prevailing market prices for our common stock.

Our organizational documents may impede or discourage a takeover, which could deprive our investors of the opportunity to receive a premium for their shares.

Provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws may make it more difficult for, or prevent a third party from, acquiring control of us without the approval of our board of directors. These provisions include:

a classified board of directors;
the sole power of a majority of the board of directors to fix the number of directors;
limitations on the removal of directors;
the ability of our board of directors to designate one or more series of preferred stock and issue shares of preferred stock without stockholder approval;
the sole power of our board of directors to fill any vacancy on our board, whether such vacancy occurs as a result of an increase in the

advance notice requirements for nominating directors or introducing other business to be conducted at stockholder meetings. The foregoing factors, as well as the significant common stock ownership by Apollo, could impede a merger, takeover or other business combination or discourage a potential investor from making a tender offer for our common stock, which, under certain circumstances, could reduce the market value of our common stock. See Description of Capital Stock.

## **Index to Financial Statements**

You will suffer an immediate and substantial dilution in the net tangible book value of the common stock you purchase.

Prior investors have paid substantially less per share than the price in this offering. The initial offering price is substantially higher than the net tangible book value per share of the outstanding common stock immediately after this offering. Accordingly, based on an initial public offering price of \$21.00 per share, purchasers of common stock in this offering will experience immediate and substantial dilution of approximately \$18.10 per share in net tangible book value of the common stock. See Dilution, including the discussion of the effects on dilution from a change in the price of this offering.

Any issuance of preferred stock could make it difficult for another company to acquire us or could otherwise adversely affect holders of our common stock, which could depress the price of our common stock.

Our board of directors has the authority to issue preferred stock and to determine the preferences, limitations and relative rights of shares of preferred stock and to fix the number of shares constituting any series and the designation of such series, without any further vote or action by our stockholders. Our preferred stock could be issued with voting, liquidation, dividend and other rights superior to the rights of our common stock. The potential issuance of preferred stock may delay or prevent a change in control of us, discouraging bids for our common stock at a premium over the market price, and adversely affect the market price and the voting and other rights of the holders of our common stock.

The additional requirements of having a class of publicly traded equity securities may strain our resources and distract management.

After the consummation of this offering, we will be subject to additional reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or the Exchange Act, and the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, which we refer to as the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires that we maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control for financial reporting. These requirements may place a strain on our systems and resources. Under Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, we are currently required to include a report of management on our internal control over financial reporting in our Annual Reports on Form 10-K. After consummation of this offering, our independent public accountants auditing our financial statements must attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. This requirement will first apply to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for our fiscal year ending December 31, 2010. In order to maintain and improve the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting, significant resources and management oversight will be required. This may divert management s attention from other business concerns, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. If we are unable to conclude that our disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting are effective, or if our independent public accounting firm is unable to provide us with an unqualified report as to management s assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting in future years, investors may lose confidence in our financial reports and our stock price may decline.

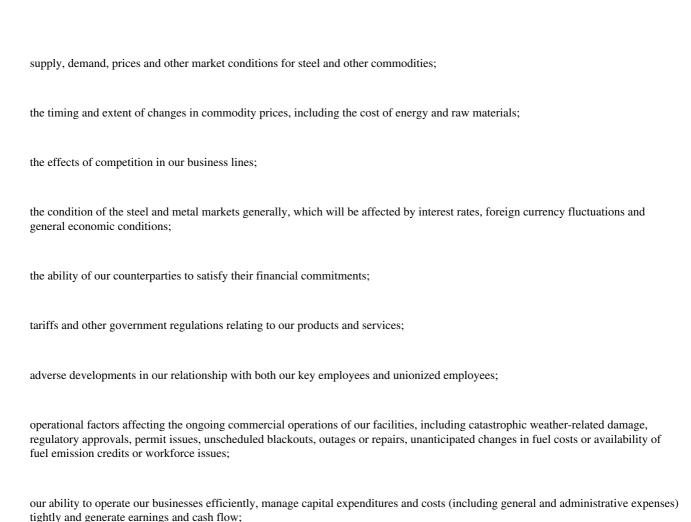
32

## **Index to Financial Statements**

#### CAUTIONARY STATEMENT CONCERNING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. You can identify forward-looking statements because they contain words such as believes, expects, may, should, seeks, approximately, intends, plans, estimates, or anticipates or state that relate to our strategy, plans or intentions. All statements we make relating to our estimated and projected earnings, margins, costs, expenditures, cash flows, growth rates and financial results or to our expectations regarding future industry trends are forward-looking statements. In addition, we, through our senior management, from time to time make forward-looking public statements concerning our expected future operations and performance and other developments. These forward-looking statements are subject to risks and uncertainties that may change at any time, and, therefore, our actual results may differ materially from those that we expected. We derive many of our forward-looking statements from our operating budgets and forecasts, which are based upon many detailed assumptions. While we believe that our assumptions are reasonable, we caution that it is very difficult to predict the impact of known factors, and, of course, it is impossible for us to anticipate all factors that could affect our actual results. All forward-looking statements are based upon information available to us on the date of this prospectus.

Important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from our expectations, which we refer to as cautionary statements, are disclosed under Risk Factors and elsewhere in this prospectus, including, without limitation, in conjunction with the forward-looking statements included in this prospectus. All forward-looking information in this prospectus and subsequent written and oral forward-looking statements attributable to us, or persons acting on our behalf, are expressly qualified in their entirety by the cautionary statements. Some of the factors that we believe could affect our results include:



# Edgar Filing: Metals USA Holdings Corp. - Form 424B4

our ability to pass through increases in our costs to our customers;
our substantial indebtedness described in this prospectus;
restrictive covenants in our indebtedness that may adversely affect our operational flexibility;
general political conditions and developments in the United States and in foreign countries whose affairs affect supply, demand and markets for steel, other metals and metal products;

33

## **Index to Financial Statements**

conditions in the United States and international economies;

our expectations with respect to our acquisition activity;

our ability to retain key employees; and

the costs of being a public company, including Sarbanes-Oxley compliance.

We caution you that the foregoing list of important factors may not contain all of the material factors that are important to you. In addition, in light of these risks and uncertainties, the matters referred to in the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus may not in fact occur. Accordingly, investors should not place undue reliance on those statements. We undertake no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statement as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as otherwise required by law.

34

## **Index to Financial Statements**

#### USE OF PROCEEDS

Our net proceeds from this offering are estimated to be approximately \$219.6 million after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses that will be paid out of the proceeds of this offering. We currently intend to use the net proceeds from the shares being sold by us in this offering as follows:

approximately \$171.6 million to make an offer to all holders of our 2007 Notes to repurchase the maximum principal amount of the 2007 Notes that may be purchased out of the net proceeds of this offering, estimated to be approximately \$171.6 million, at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount, which includes accrued and unpaid interest to the date of the closing of the repurchase offer;

the remaining net proceeds will be used for general corporate purposes.

Under the terms of the indenture governing the 2007 Notes, we are required to offer to repurchase all of a holder s 2007 Notes or a pro rata portion thereof. The 2007 Notes must be repurchased no earlier than 30 days nor later than 60 days from the date we commence the repurchase offer, which may be commenced no later than 60 days following our receipt of the proceeds of this offering. Prior to the commencement of the repurchase offer, we must irrevocably deposit the net proceeds of this offering with the trustee, Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., and the proceeds must be invested in cash or cash equivalents to be held for the payment of the purchase price of the 2007 Notes. We cannot assure you that holders of the 2007 Notes, of which \$161.1 million aggregate principal amount (which is net of approximately \$2.6 million of remaining unamortized original issue discount, as of December 31, 2009) are outstanding as of December 31, 2009, will accept our offer. If the amount deposited is greater than the purchase price of the 2007 Notes tendered by holders, the trustee will deliver the excess to us immediately after the expiration of the repurchase offer. We will use the balance of the net proceeds, if any, for general corporate purposes, as described below. In lieu of the repurchase offer, we may, at our option, pursuant to the terms of the indenture governing the 2007 Notes, elect to send a redemption notice to all holders of the 2007 Notes calling for the full and unconditional redemption of the 2007 Notes. Notice of such redemption will be sent at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before the redemption date. As with the repurchase offer, the redemption price will equal 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date, estimated to be approximately \$171.6 million. Unlike the repurchase offer, however, holders of the 2007 Notes subject to redemption may not elect to continue to hold their 2007 Notes and as such, it is expected that none of the 2007 Notes will be outstanding followi

Our affiliates, including Apollo, that are holders of the 2007 Notes may participate in the repurchase offer or the redemption. See Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions Related Party Transactions Repurchase Offer.

We will use the net proceeds in excess of the purchase price of the 2007 Notes tendered in the repurchase offer or redeemed pursuant to a redemption notice for general corporate purposes. General corporate purposes includes working capital, the expansion of our production capabilities, research and development, purchases of capital equipment and potential acquisitions of businesses that we believe are complementary to our business. We have not determined the specific portion of any net proceeds to be used for these purposes, and the net proceeds from this offering have not been accounted for in our normal budgeting process. Although from time to time we evaluate possible acquisitions of companies and assets, we currently have no definitive commitments or agreements to make any acquisitions, and cannot assure you that we will make any acquisitions in the future. The amounts actually expended for these purposes may vary significantly and will depend on a number of factors, including the amount of cash we generate from future operations, the actual expenses of

## **Index to Financial Statements**

operating our business, opportunities that may be or become available to us and the other factors described under Risk Factors. Notwithstanding the uses described above, we will retain broad discretion in the allocation of any remaining net proceeds after the purchase or the redemption of the 2007 Notes.

We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of our common stock by the selling stockholders named in this prospectus pursuant to the underwriters exercise of their option to purchase additional shares. In the aggregate, the selling stockholders will receive approximately \$33.8 million of proceeds from this offering, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses, if the underwriters option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full.

The initial five interest payments on the 2007 Notes were paid solely in cash. For any interest period thereafter, we may elect to pay (1) interest entirely in cash or (2) PIK Interest or (3) Partial PIK Interest. On September 26, 2008, we made a permitted election under the indenture governing the 2007 Notes to pay all interest that was due on January 1, 2009, for the interest period beginning on October 1, 2008, and ending on December 31, 2008, entirely through PIK Interest. The January 1, 2009 PIK Interest payment amounted to \$8.2 million. We have continued to make PIK interest payments subsequent to January 1, 2009. The April 1, 2009 PIK interest payment amounted to \$5.6 million, the July 1, 2009 PIK interest payment amounted to \$3.8 million, the October 1, 2009 PIK interest payment amounted to \$3.5 million and the January 1, 2010 PIK interest payment amounted to \$3.1 million. The Company must make an election regarding whether subsequent interest payments will be made in cash, through PIK Interest, or Partial PIK Interest, prior to the start of the applicable interest period. In the absence of such an election for any interest period, interest on the 2007 Notes will be payable according to the election for the previous interest period. As a result, the PIK Interest election is now the default election for future interest periods unless we elect otherwise not later than the commencement of an interest period.

Cash interest on the 2007 Notes will accrue at a rate per annum, reset quarterly, equal to LIBOR plus a spread of 6.00%, which increases by 0.25% to 6.25% in the second year of the issuance of the 2007 Notes, by 0.50% to 6.50% in the third year of the issuance of the 2007 Notes, and by 0.75% to 6.75% in the fourth year of the issuance of the 2007 Notes. In the event PIK Interest is paid on the 2007 Notes, the then-applicable margin over LIBOR on 2007 Notes would increase by 0.75% for each period in which PIK Interest is paid. The 2007 Notes, including any notes issued to pay PIK Interest or Partial PIK Interest, mature on July 1, 2012. See Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Financing Activities 2007 Notes.

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

## DIVIDEND POLICY

We do not currently anticipate paying any dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. Any future determination as to our dividend policy will be made at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend upon many factors, including our financial condition, earnings, legal requirements, restrictions in our debt agreements and other factors our board of directors deems relevant. The terms of the indebtedness of Metals USA, our subsidiary, may also restrict it from paying cash dividends to us under some circumstances. See Description of Certain Indebtedness, and Description of Capital Stock Common Stock.

On July 10, 2007, Metals USA Holdings used the net proceeds from the issuance of \$300.0 million initial aggregate principal amount of the 2007 Notes as well as approximately \$8.3 million of additional borrowings under the ABL facility, to redeem the 2006 Notes (for approximately \$150.0 million plus accrued and unpaid interest of approximately \$5.4 million) to pay a cash dividend of approximately \$130.3 million to its stockholders, which include Apollo and certain members of management, to pay approximately \$9.2 million to its stock option holders in order to equitably adjust such stock options to reflect such dividend, which include certain members of our management, which we refer to collectively as the July 2007 dividend, and to pay fees and expenses related to the offering of the 2007 Notes.

In connection with the July 2007 dividend, stock option holders were paid approximately \$5.31 per share on outstanding options (an amount equal to the per-share amount of the July 2007 dividend), for a total of approximately \$9.2 million. The cash payment to holders of outstanding options to acquire shares of Metals USA Holdings common stock was made to equitably adjust such option holders by the Metals USA Holdings board of directors pursuant to the exercise of its discretion to preserve the rights of options holders under the 2005 Plan. As a result of the cash payment on outstanding options, we were required to recognize \$0.3 million of non-cash stock-based compensation expense, net of related tax effects, in the third quarter of 2007.

During December 2006, Metals USA Holdings issued \$150.0 million initial aggregate principal amount of the 2006 Notes. On January 3, 2007, Metals USA Holdings used the net proceeds from the issuance of the 2006 Notes, as well as \$8.2 million of additional borrowings under the ABL facility, to pay a cash dividend of approximately \$144.8 million to its stockholders, which include Apollo and certain members of our management, to make a cash payment (partially in lieu of the cash dividend) of approximately \$4.2 million to its vested stock option holders, which include certain members of our management, and to pay fees and expenses related to the issuance of the 2006 Notes, including a \$1.5 million non-recurring transaction fee to Apollo. We refer to such cash payment and the cash dividend collectively as the January 2007 dividend.

In connection with the January 2007 dividend, the outstanding employee stock options under the 2005 Plan were adjusted a second time. The combination of the reduction of the per share exercise price of the stock options and the cash payment to vested stock option holders was, on a per share basis, approximately equal to the per share amount of the dividend.

Because the payment of the January 2007 dividend resulted in the achievement of certain performance targets with respect to Apollo s investment in Metals USA Holdings, the board of directors exercised its discretion under the 2005 Plan to vest all of the outstanding Tranche B options. In addition, the board of directors exercised its discretion to vest Tranche A options granted to directors affiliated with Apollo.

## **Index to Financial Statements**

On January 3, 2007, the board of directors of Metals USA Holdings adopted our 2006 Deferred Compensation Plan. Our 2006 Deferred Compensation Plan was adopted in connection with the January 2007 dividend, and credited to individual accounts established for stock option holders an amount equal to \$3.76 per share on certain unvested options, for a total of \$2.3 million. Payment of this liability was subject to continued employment for two years following the adoption date. The entire amount was paid in one lump sum on January 5, 2009, upon completion of such period.

## **Index to Financial Statements**

## **CAPITALIZATION**

The following table sets forth cash and cash equivalents and capitalization as of December 31, 2009:

on a historical basis; and

on a pro forma basis to give effect to:

- (a) the sale of approximately 11,426,315 shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price of \$21.00 per share, providing net proceeds to us from this offering (after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and other expenses) of approximately \$219.6 million; and
- (b) the application of the net proceeds as described in Use of Proceeds.

  This table should be read together with Use of Proceeds, Selected Historical Consolidated Financial Data, Risk Factors, Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and the combined financial statements and notes to those statements, in each case, included elsewhere in this prospectus. The information presented below has been adjusted to reflect the stock split which became effective on April 5, 2010.

	As of December 31, 2009			
	Historical (in m	Pro l nillions)	'orma(1)	
Cash and cash equivalents(2)	\$ 6.0	\$	54.0	
Total long-term debt:				
ABL facility(3)	\$ 75.0	\$	75.0	
Metals USA Notes	226.3		226.3	
2007 Notes(2)	161.1			
Other long-term debt(4)	5.8		5.8	
Total long-term debt	468.2		307.1	
Stockholders deficit:				
Common stock(5)(6)	0.1		0.2	
Additional paid-in capital	7.6		227.0	
Retained deficit	(51.0)		(54.8)	
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(0.4)		(0.4)	
Total stockholders deficit	\$ (43.7)	\$	172.0	
Total capitalization	\$ 424.5	\$	479.1	

<sup>(1)</sup> After deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us in connection with the offering.

# Edgar Filing: Metals USA Holdings Corp. - Form 424B4

(2) We currently intend to use approximately \$171.6 million of the net proceeds from the shares being sold by us in this offering to redeem the 2007 Notes or make an offer to all holders of our 2007 Notes to repurchase the 2007 Notes, estimated to be approximately \$171.6 million, at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount, which includes accrued and unpaid interest to the date of the closing of the repurchase offer. We cannot assure you that holders of the 2007 Notes will accept our offer. If, however, we elect to send a redemption notice to all holders of the 2007 Notes calling for the full and unconditional redemption of the 2007 Notes, then all of the 2007 Notes will be extinguished.

## **Index to Financial Statements**

- (3) As of December 31, 2009, the ABL facility provided for up to \$625.0 million of senior secured revolving credit borrowings and letters of credit, subject to a borrowing base determined primarily by the value of our eligible receivables and eligible inventory, subject to certain reserves. As of December 31, 2009, we had eligible collateral of \$211.9 million, \$75.0 million in outstanding advances, \$14.0 million in open letters of credit, and \$122.9 million of borrowing availability, but because the FCCR was less than 1.0 to 1.0 as of December 31, 2009, we could only borrow \$77.9 million.
- (4) Consists of an IRB with \$5.7 million principal amount outstanding as of December 31, 2009, which is payable on May 1, 2016 in one lump sum payment, and \$0.1 million in vendor financing and purchase money notes.
- (5) 140,000,000 shares authorized; 37,024,842 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma for this offering.
- (6) Upon consummation of this offering, there will be options to purchase 770,100 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding under the 2005 Plan and 2,614,650 shares of our common stock that are issuable under the 2010 Plan.

40

## **Index to Financial Statements**

#### DILUTION

Dilution is the amount by which the offering price paid by the purchasers of the common stock to be sold in this offering will exceed the proforma net tangible book value per share of common stock after this offering. Our net tangible book deficit as of December 31, 2009 was \$108.5 million, or \$(4.24) per share of common stock. We have calculated this amount by:

subtracting our total liabilities from our total tangible assets; and

dividing the difference by the number of shares of our common stock outstanding.

If we give effect to the sale of 11,426,315 shares of our common stock by us in this offering at a public offering price of \$21.00 per share, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us in connection with this offering, our pro forma net tangible book value as of December 31, 2009 would have been \$107.2 million, or \$2.90 per share. This amount represents an immediate dilution of \$18.10 per share to new investors. The following table illustrates this dilution per share giving effect to the stock split which became effective on April 5, 2010:

		Pe	r Share
Initial public offering price per share		\$	21.00
Net tangible book deficit as of December 31, 2009	\$ (4.24)		
Increase in net tangible book value attributable to this offering(1)	7.14		
Pro forma net tangible book value after this offering			2.90
Dilution to new investors		\$	18.10

(1) Net tangible book value is calculated by subtracting goodwill, identifiable intangibles and deferred financing costs from total net assets. The following table summarizes, as of December 31, 2009, as adjusted to give effect to this offering, the difference between the number of shares of our common stock purchased from us, the total consideration paid to us, and the average price per share paid by existing stockholders and by new investors, at the initial public offering price of \$21.00 per share, before deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses payable by us in connection with this offering:

	Shares Pur	chased	<b>Total Cons</b>	Aver	Average Price	
	Number (in millions)	Percent	Amount (in millions)	Percent	pe	r Share
Existing stockholders	24.5	66%	\$ 140.6	37%	\$	5.74
Existing option holders	1.1	3%	2.5	1%	\$	2.27
New investors	11.4	31%	240.0	62%	\$	21.00
Total	37.0	100%	\$ 383.1	100%	\$	10.35

# **Index to Financial Statements**

The foregoing table does not reflect proceeds to be realized by selling stockholders in this offering.

The number of shares purchased is based on 25,576,563 shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2009. The discussion and table above exclude 770,100 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding under the 2005 Plan and 2,614,650 shares that are issuable under the 2010 Plan. To the extent outstanding options are exercised, new investors will experience further dilution.

## **Index to Financial Statements**

#### SELECTED HISTORICAL CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

On May 18, 2005, Metals USA Holdings, Flag Acquisition and Metals USA entered into the Agreement and Plan of Merger, which we refer to as the Merger Agreement. On November 30, 2005, Flag Acquisition, then a wholly-owned subsidiary of Flag Intermediate, merged with and into Metals USA, with Metals USA being the surviving corporation. Metals USA Holdings, Flag Intermediate and Flag Acquisition conducted no operations during the period May 9, 2005 (date of inception) to November 30, 2005.

We applied purchase accounting on the closing date of the Merger and, as a result, the merger consideration was allocated to the respective values of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed from the Predecessor Company. As a result of the application of purchase accounting, the Successor Company balances and amounts presented in the consolidated financial statements and footnotes are not comparable with those of the Predecessor Company. In addition, we have completed a number of acquisitions that may affect comparability of our financial results. The selected consolidated and combined financial data should be read in conjunction about the limitations on comparability of our financial results, including as a result of acquisitions. See Summary Historical Consolidated Financial Data, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, Risk Factors and our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

After the consummation of the Apollo Transactions (as defined below), Metals USA Holdings, along with its consolidated subsidiaries, is referred to collectively in this prospectus as the Successor Company. Prior to the consummation of the Transactions, Metals USA, along with its consolidated subsidiaries, is referred to collectively in this prospectus as the Predecessor Company. We applied Statement of Financial Accounting Standards ( SFAS ) No. 141, Business Combinations, (now codified into Accounting Standards Codification Topic 805) which we refer to as SFAS 141, on November 30, 2005, or the closing date of the Merger, and as a result, the Merger consideration was allocated to the respective fair values of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed from the Predecessor Company. As a result of the application of purchase accounting, the Successor Company balances and amounts presented in the consolidated financial statements and footnotes are not comparable with those of the Predecessor Company. In addition, we have completed a number of acquisitions that may affect comparability of our financial results.

As a result of purchase accounting for the Apollo Transactions, the Merger consideration was allocated to the respective fair values of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed from the Predecessor Company. The fair value of inventories, property and equipment and intangibles (customer lists) was increased by \$14.9 million, \$118.6 million and \$22.2 million, respectively. For the year ended December 31, 2006, the

(
Successor Company s operating costs and expenses increased by \$23.9 million (\$10.8 million for cost of sales and \$13.1 million of additional
depreciation and amortization) as the inventory was sold and additional depreciation and amortization was recorded.

the Merger; Flag Acquisition s issuance of the Metals USA Notes pursuant to a private placement, which Metals USA assumed pursuant to the Merger. In September 2006, Metals USA exchanged the Metals USA Notes for an equal principal amount of Metals USA Notes that were registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, which we refer to as the Securities Act;

the borrowings under the ABL facility on the date of the Merger;

the contribution by Apollo and certain members of management of Metals USA of \$140.0 million to Metals USA Holdings, in exchange for common stock of Metals USA Holdings at the effective time of the Merger; and

The Apollo Transactions collectively refers to:

## **Index to Financial Statements**

the other related transactions.

For a more complete description of the Apollo Transactions and the terms of the indebtedness incurred in connection therewith, see
Organizational Structure Ownership and Corporate Structure, Organizational Structure Description of the Apollo Transactions and Description of
Certain Indebtedness.

The following table sets forth our selected historical consolidated financial data as of the dates and for the periods indicated. The selected historical consolidated financial data for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2008 and 2009, and as of December 31, 2008 and 2009, have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes included in this prospectus. The selected historical financial data for the year ended December 31, 2005 and for the period from January 1, 2005 to November 30, 2005, and as of December 31, 2005, for the Predecessor Company, and for the period from May 9, 2005 to December 31, 2005, and as of December 31, 2006 and 2007 for the Successor Company have been derived from the Successor Company s audited consolidated financial statements not included in this prospectus. The Successor Company had no assets and conducted no operations from May 9, 2005 (date of inception) to November 30, 2005. The historical results set forth below do not necessarily indicate results expected for any future period, and should be read in conjunction with, and are qualified by reference to, Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, Risk Factors and the consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus.

## **Index to Financial Statements**

	Predecessor Company				Successor Company						
	Period from May 9, from 2005 January 1, (Date 2005 of Inception) through through										
	Novembe	er 30, Dece	mber 31,			Year	's Ended	Dec	ember 31	,	
	2005		2005	200			2007		2008		2009
N. C.	<b>0.1.50</b>		illions, ex							Φ.	. 000 7
Net Sales	\$ 1,522	2.1 \$	116.9	\$ 1,80	02.9	\$ .	1,845.3	\$	2,156.2	\$ .	1,098.7
Operating costs and expenses:	A										
Cost of sales (exclusive of operating and delivery, and depreciation an amortization)	u 1,189	) 2	92.5	1.2	71.8		1,418.8		1,612.9		890.1
·	250		23.5		12.1		313.1		336.9		230.7
Operating expenses(1)(2)	230	). <i>(</i>	23.3	3	12.1		313.1		330.9		230.7
Operating income (loss)	82	2.1	0.9	1	19.0		113.4		206.4		(22.1)
Other (income) expense:											
Interest expense	12	2.0	4.1	:	54.6		87.0		87.9		63.5
Loss (gain) on extinguishment of debt							8.4				(92.1)
Other (income) expense, net	((	0.1)			(0.7)		(0.7)		(0.2)		0.2
Income (loss) before income taxes	7(	).2	(3.2)		65.1		18.7		118.7		6.3
		5.7					4.8		46.1		2.8
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	20	). /	(1.2)		25.8		4.8		40.1		2.8
Net income (loss)	\$ 43	3.5 \$	(2.0)	\$	39.3	\$	13.9	\$	72.6	\$	3.5
Income (loss) per share:											
Income (loss) per share basic	\$ 1.	23 \$	(0.08)	\$	1.60	\$	0.57	\$	2.96	\$	0.14
Income (loss) per share diluted	\$ 1.	18 \$	(0.08)	\$	1.60	\$	0.55	\$	2.87	\$	0.14
Number of common charge used in the new share calculations:											
Number of common shares used in the per share calculations:  Basic	24	5.4	24.5	,	24.5		24.5		24.5		24.6
Diluted		5.9	24.5		24.5		25.1		25.3		24.6
Diluted	30	).9	24.3	•	24.3		23.1		23.3		24.0
Balance Sheet Data (at end of period):											
Working Capital		\$	453.7	\$ 7	13.6	\$	506.3	\$	699.0	\$	279.1
Total assets(3)			795.3		27.0		959.0		1,088.2		627.8
Total debt, less current portion			472.9	7:	54.9		855.0		942.6		468.2
Stockholder s equity (deficit)			132.4	14	47.6		(125.6)		(51.0)		(43.7)
Cash flow data:											
Cash flows provided by (used in) operating activities	\$ 170	0.1 \$	7.3	\$ (4	45.7)	\$	119.2	\$	78.4	\$	243.9
Cash flows provided by (used in) investing activities	+		(434.5)	. (	61.0)	Ψ	(58.5)	Ψ	(7.7)	Ψ	(7.8)
Cash flows provided by (used in) financing activities	(120		438.5		51.2		(202.9)		82.4		(396.8)
04											
Other operating data: Shipments (in thousands of tons)	1,3	22	107	1	,505		1,429		1,428		913
Capital expenditures		5.9 \$	4.4		,505 16.9	\$	21.5	\$	1,428	\$	4.1
* *		-									

<sup>(1)</sup> For the one-month period ended December 31, 2005, the Successor Company s operating expenses increased by \$5.2 million (\$4.1 million for cost of sales and \$1.1 million of additional depreciation and amortization) as the inventory was sold and additional depreciation and amortization was recorded. For the year ended December 31, 2006, the Successor Company s operating expenses increased by \$23.9 million (\$10.8 million in the first quarter of 2006 for cost of sales as the inventory was sold and \$13.1 million of additional depreciation and amortization). As a result of the application of purchase accounting, the Successor Company balances and amounts presented in the consolidated financial statements are not comparable with those of the Predecessor Company.

<sup>(2)</sup> We incurred certain costs related to the Merger that were charged to the Predecessor Company s selling, general and administrative expense during the period from January 1, 2005 to November 30, 2005. Such expenses of \$15.8 million included \$14.6 million paid by us on the closing date of the Merger to holders of 1,884,762 vested in-the-money options and holders of 79,201 restricted stock grant awards related to the long-term incentive compensation plan

# Edgar Filing: Metals USA Holdings Corp. - Form 424B4

- of the Predecessor Company. Additionally, we recorded expenses of \$0.8 million related to severance costs and \$0.4 million for other costs associated with the Merger.
- (3) The Merger was accounted for as a purchase, with the Successor Company applying purchase accounting on the closing date of the Merger. As a result, the merger consideration was allocated to the respective fair values of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed from the Predecessor Company. The fair value of inventories, property and equipment and intangibles (customer lists) were increased by \$14.9 million, \$118.6 million, and \$22.2 million, respectively.

# **Index to Financial Statements**

## MANAGEMENT S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION

#### AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

Readers should refer to Risk Factors for risk factors that may affect future performance. The following discussion should be read in conjunction with Selected Historical Consolidated Financial Data, Summary Historical Consolidated Financial Data, Consolidated Financial Statements and related notes included elsewhere in the prospectus.

#### Overview

We believe that we are a leading provider of value-added processed carbon steel, stainless steel, aluminum and specialty metals, as well as manufactured metal components. For the year ended December 31, 2009, approximately 92% of our revenue was derived from our metals service center and processing activities, which are segmented into two groups: Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Group and Plates and Shapes Group. The remaining portion of our revenue was derived from our Building Products Group, which principally manufactures and sells aluminum products related to the residential remodeling industry. We purchase metal from primary producers that generally focus on large volume sales of unprocessed metals in standard configurations and sizes. In most cases, we perform the customized, value-added processing services required to meet the specifications provided by end-use customers. Our Plates and Shapes Group and Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Group customers are in the land and marine transportation, energy, aerospace, defense, electrical and appliance manufacturing, fabrication, furniture, commercial construction, and machinery and equipment industries. Our Building Products Group customers are primarily distributors and contractors engaged in the residential remodeling industry.

#### Selected Operational Information

*Net sales.* We derive the net sales of our Plates and Shapes and Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Groups from the processing and sale of metal products to end-users including metal fabrication companies, general contractors and OEMs. Pricing is generally based upon the underlying metal cost as well as a margin associated with customized value-added services specified by the customer. The net sales of our Building Products Group are derived from the sales of finished goods to local distributors and general contractors who are generally engaged in the residential remodeling industry.

Cost of sales. Our Plates and Shapes and Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Groups follow the normal industry practice which classifies, within cost of sales, the underlying commodity cost of metal purchased in mill form and the cost of inbound freight charges together with third-party processing cost, if any. Generally, the cost of metal approximates 75% of net sales for the Plates and Shapes and Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Groups. Cost of sales for our Building Products Group includes the cost of raw materials, manufacturing labor and overhead costs, together with depreciation and amortization expense associated with property, buildings and equipment used in the manufacturing process. Amounts included within this caption may not be comparable to similarly titled captions reported by other companies.

Operating and delivery expense. Our operating and delivery expense reflects the cost incurred by our Plates and Shapes and Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Groups for labor and facility costs associated with the value-added metal processing services that we provide. With respect to our Building Products Group, operating costs are associated with the labor and facility costs attributable to the distribution and warehousing of our finished goods at our metal service center facilities. Delivery expense reflects labor, material handling and other third party costs incurred with the delivery of product to customers. Amounts included within this caption may not be comparable to similarly titled captions reported by other companies.

46

## **Index to Financial Statements**

Selling, general and administrative expenses. Selling, general and administrative expenses include sales and marketing expenses, executive officers compensation, office and administrative salaries, insurance, accounting, legal, computer systems, and professional services and costs not directly associated with the processing, manufacturing, operating or delivery costs of our products. Amounts included within this caption may not be comparable to similarly titled captions reported by other companies.

**Depreciation and amortization.** Depreciation and amortization expense represents the costs associated with property, buildings and equipment used throughout the company except for depreciation and amortization expense associated with the manufacturing assets employed by our Building Products Group, which is included within cost of sales. This caption also includes amortization of intangible assets.

## **Industry Trends**

## **Metal Service Centers**

Steel consumption in the United States remained relatively constant from 2000 through 2008, averaging approximately 123 million tons annually. Beginning in the third quarter of 2008, however, demand for steel and other metals began to deteriorate rapidly as the global financial crisis caused a significant contraction in industrial production world-wide. The reduction in demand for metals was compounded by widespread inventory destocking throughout the supply chain as industry participants looked to preserve liquidity by managing down their investment in working capital. Through the first eight months of 2009, service centers reported the lowest-ever inventory levels during the 32 years that this data has been collected for the industry. As a result, steel production in the United States declined by almost half to approximately 64 million tons in 2009, forcing a number of domestic mills to operate at or even below 50% capacity utilization at certain points during the year.

We expect demand for steel to increase alongside improving general economic conditions. Despite growing optimism and generally improving business conditions, we believe metal service centers continue to maintain very modest inventory levels. Nonetheless, mills reported increased capacity utilization rates during the second half of 2009 and some even reported returns to historic operating levels in the first quarter of 2010. Domestic mill utilization rates increased to approximately 69% during the week ending February 20, 2010, from approximately 61% at the end of 2009. Steel prices, which had been in an almost steady decline since July 2008, began trending upwards as a result of increased demand for steel and higher raw material costs, principally iron ore and scrap metal, and pushed the price for benchmark Hot Rolled Coil steel above \$600 per ton (as of February 19, 2010), an increase of more than 12% over the price of December 31, 2009. Although a number of domestic steel mills have announced their intention to increase capacity, we believe rising price trends are sustainable if producers maintain production commensurate with demand.

Our improving trend in order inquiry activity supports our belief that steel demand is increasing and economic recovery is on-going. With the exception of private non-residential construction, we believe that steel demand has entered into a recovery stage and will eventually return to historical consumption levels consistent with normal gross domestic product output (however, there can be no guarantee that it is entering a recovery stage). Additionally, the impact from federal stimulus legislation has not yet had a meaningful impact on the industry as actual spending continues to work through governmental channels. We believe that stimulus spending should have a meaningful impact on 2010 steel consumption and, in combination with basic economic recovery, domestic steel consumption should experience a year over year increase. However, there can be no guarantee that the demand increases or trends discussed in this section will continue.

## **Index to Financial Statements**

## **Building Products**

The current state of the housing and mortgage markets continues to cause contraction in the home improvement remodeling industry. Research indicates that remodeling activity is pro-cyclical with both new residential construction and the broader economy, but remodeling lags homebuilding by several quarters. The high cyclicality of remodeling activity appears to be driven by discretionary improvements, similar to the products sold by our building products business, which are quite volatile. Improvement spending is expected to be much more cyclical and more sensitive to upturns and downturns in the general economy, whereas maintenance and repair spending is expected to be fairly stable over time.

While the pace of the decline in homeowner remodeling projects appears to be moderating, increased remodeling activity does not seem likely to materialize until further signs of recovery emerge in the broader housing market. Although lower financing costs are reducing the cost of financing home improvement projects, weak home prices and decreased cost recovery for most types of remodeling projects continue to discourage owners from pursuing upper-end improvements.

Product demand for the Company s Building Products Group may be influenced by numerous factors such as interest rates, general economic conditions, consumer confidence and other factors beyond our control. Declines in existing home sales and improvement remodeling expenditures due to such factors could continue to significantly reduce the segment s performance.

#### Cost Reduction Initiatives

Since the fourth quarter of 2008, we have implemented approximately \$50.0 million of annualized cost savings, a vast majority of which we believe are permanent reductions. The cost savings entail several elements, including reducing headcount by approximately 30%, modifying employee benefits, facility consolidation (primarily in our Building Products Group), reducing employee work hours and streamlining our delivery fleet. Approximately \$10 million of these cost reductions are costs of purchasing goods sold, approximately \$20 million are related to selling and administrative activities and approximately \$20 million are costs associated with metal processing services and delivery of product to customers.

# **Consolidated Results of Operations**

The following financial information reflects our historical financial statements.

	Fiscal Years Ended December 31,						
	2007	%	2008	%	2009	%	
		(in r	ges)				
Net sales	\$ 1,845.3	100.0%	\$ 2,156.2	100.0%	\$ 1,098.7	100.0%	
Cost of sales	1,418.8	76.9%	1,612.9	74.8%	890.1	81.0%	
Operating and delivery	178.4	9.7%	186.1	8.6%	126.7	11.5%	
Selling, general and administrative	112.3	6.1%	126.8	5.9%	85.1	7.7%	
Depreciation and amortization	22.1	1.2%	21.3	1.0%	18.9	1.7%	
(Gain) loss on sale of property and equipment	0.1	0.0%	(2.4)	(0.1%)			
Impairment of assets	0.2	0.0%	5.1	0.2%			
Operating income	113.4	6.1%	206.4	9.6%	(22.1)	(2.0%)	
Interest expense	87.0	4.7%	87.9	4.1%	63.5	5.8%	
(Gain) loss on debt extinguishment	8.4	0.5%			(92.1)	(8.4%)	
Other (income) expense, net	(0.7)	0.0%	(0.2)	0.0%	0.2	0.0%	
Income before income taxes	\$ 18.7	1.0%	\$ 118.7	5.5%	\$ 6.3	0.6%	

## Results of Operations Year Ended December 31, 2009 Compared to 2008

*Net sales*. Net sales decreased \$1,057.5 million, or 49.0%, from \$2,156.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2008 to \$1,098.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2009. The decrease was

## **Index to Financial Statements**

primarily attributable to a 36.1% decrease in volumes for our Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous and Plates and Shapes Product Groups, in addition to a 22.5% decrease in average realized prices. The decrease in volumes for our metal service center businesses was due to an abrupt slowdown in demand in our end-use markets, as the global recession significantly reduced shipment levels to virtually all of the sectors that we serve. Weak demand caused prices for many grades of steel to fall substantially, as steel producers in North America reduced prices and cut production to adjust to the lower order levels. During the year ended December 31, 2009, steel product shipments from metals service centers in the U.S. declined approximately 36% in year-over-year comparisons, according to data from the Metals Service Center Institute. Net sales decreased \$32.8 million for our Building Products Group, driven by continued weakness in residential remodeling and the overall housing markets.

Cost of sales. Cost of sales decreased \$722.8 million, or 44.8%, from \$1,612.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2008, to \$890.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2009. The decrease was primarily attributable to a 36.1% decrease in volumes for our Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous and Plates and Shapes Product Groups, in addition to a 15.1% decrease in the average cost per ton for our metals service center businesses. Cost of sales decreased \$28.0 million for our Building Products Group. We recorded \$53.4 million of write-downs during the year ended December 31, 2009 (the majority of which were recorded during the first half of the year), as compared to \$6.8 million of write-downs during the year ended December 31, 2008, for inventory lower of cost or market adjustments in our metal service center businesses as a result of price decreases and weak demand for steel products discussed above. Inventory tonnage on hand as of December 31, 2009 was 33.9% less than at December 31, 2008. Cost of sales as a percentage of net sales increased from 74.8% for the year ended December 31, 2008 to 81.0% for the year ended December 31, 2009. Steel prices have generally increased modestly during the latter half of 2009, and we expect this trend to continue as the overall economy improves (however, there can be no guarantee that this trend will continue).

*Operating and delivery*. Operating and delivery expenses decreased \$59.4 million, or 31.9%, from \$186.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2008 to \$126.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2009. The decrease was a result of lower variable costs associated with decreased shipments. As a percentage of net sales, operating and delivery expenses increased from 8.6% for the year ended December 31, 2008 to 11.5% for the year ended December 31, 2009.

*Selling, general and administrative.* Selling, general and administrative expenses decreased \$41.7 million, or 32.9%, from \$126.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2008 to \$85.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2009. Lower variable costs of \$21.1 million associated with decreased incentive compensation, in addition to lower salaries of \$8.6 million achieved in connection with cost reduction initiatives, were the primary contributors to the period-over-period decrease. As a percentage of net sales, selling, general and administrative expenses increased from 5.9% for the year ended December 31, 2008 to 7.7% for the year ended December 31, 2009.

**Depreciation and amortization.** Depreciation and amortization expense decreased \$2.4 million, or 11.3%, from \$21.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2008 to \$18.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2009. The decrease was primarily due to lower amortization of customer list intangible assets (which is recognized on an accelerated basis and decreases over the life of the assets) recorded in connection with the acquisitions completed in May 2006, the acquisition of Lynch Metals in July 2007, and the Merger.

*Operating income (loss)*. Operating income (loss) decreased \$228.5 million, or 110.7%, from operating income of \$206.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2008 to an operating loss of \$22.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2009. The decrease was primarily a result of the decrease in net sales discussed above. As a percentage of net sales, operating income (loss) decreased from 9.6% for the year ended December 31, 2008 to (2.0%) for the year ended December 31, 2009.

49

## **Index to Financial Statements**

Interest expense. Interest expense decreased \$24.4 million, or 27.8%, from \$87.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2008 to \$63.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2009. The decrease was primarily a function of reduced borrowings, in addition to lower average interest rates on our ABL facility, as well as debt extinguishments and a lower LIBOR base rate on the 2007 Notes. The weighted average outstanding balance on our ABL facility decreased from \$384.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2008 to \$180.1 million for the same period of 2009. The weighted average facility rate decreased from 4.31% for the year ended December 31, 2008 to 2.95% for the year ended December 31, 2009. In addition, we repurchased \$206.1 million face value of our debt in the open market during the year ended December 31, 2009.

*Gain on debt extinguishment.* During the year ended December 31, 2009, we purchased \$157.4 million principal amount of the 2007 Notes in the open market, resulting in a pretax gain of \$78.5 million (net of unamortized deferred financing costs and original issue discount) on debt extinguishment.

#### Results of Operations Year Ended December 31, 2008 Compared to 2007

Net sales increased \$310.9 million, or 16.8%, from \$1,845.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2007 to \$2,156.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2008. Results of operations for Lynch Metals, which closed in July 2007, were included for the entire year ended December 31, 2008, and as a result, accounted for \$17.2 million of increased sales for the year. The remaining increase of \$293.7 million was primarily attributable to an 19.3% increase in average realized prices for our Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous and Plates and Shapes Product Groups, partially offset by a net sales decrease of \$26.4 million for our Building Products Group. In early 2008 global steel prices were at record highs, which contributed to the increase in average realized prices for our metal service center businesses in 2008 compared to 2007. Average selling prices began to decrease during the fourth quarter of 2008 due to lower customer demand and significant mill price reductions.

Cost of sales. Cost of sales increased \$194.1 million, or 13.7%, from \$1,418.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2007, to \$1,612.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2008. The Lynch Metals acquisition accounted for \$10.6 million of additional cost of sales for the year. The remaining increase of \$183.5 million was primarily attributable to a 15.4% increase in the average cost per ton for our Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous and Plates and Shapes Groups, partially offset by a decrease of \$13.4 million in cost of sales for our Building Products Group. In addition, we recorded a \$6.8 million write-down for inventory lower of cost or market adjustments during the fourth quarter of 2008 in our metal service center businesses as a result of volatility in steel prices during the latter half of the year. As a result of the rapid price decrease and an overall decline in demand, we elected to reduce inventory tonnage on hand, which resulted in the replacement cost of certain inventory items declining below their carrying cost as of December 31, 2008. Cost of sales as a percentage of net sales decreased from 76.9% for the year ended December 31, 2007 to 74.8% for the year ended December 31, 2008.

*Operating and delivery*. Operating and delivery expenses increased \$7.7 million, or 4.3%, from \$178.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2007 to \$186.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2008. The acquisition of Lynch Metals accounted for \$0.8 million of additional operating and delivery expenses for the year. The remaining increase was a result of higher variable costs of \$6.9 million, which were primarily attributable to higher fuel and freight costs. As a percentage of net sales, operating and delivery expenses decreased from 9.7% for the year ended December 31, 2007 to 8.6% for the year ended December 31, 2008.

*Selling, general and administrative.* Selling, general and administrative expenses increased \$14.5 million, or 12.9%, from \$112.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2007 to \$126.8 million

## **Index to Financial Statements**

for the year ended December 31, 2008. The Lynch Metals acquisition accounted for \$2.0 million of the increase while increased incentive compensation accounted for an additional \$9.7 million of the increased selling, general and administrative expenses for the period. These increases were partially offset by a decrease in stock-based compensation expense of \$3.5 million, \$3.0 million of which was recognized in the first quarter of 2007 due to the accelerated vesting of stock options in connection with the January 2007 dividend, and the remainder of which was recognized in the third quarter of 2007 in connection with the July 2007 dividend. As a percentage of net sales, selling, general and administrative expenses decreased from 6.1% for the year ended December 31, 2007 to 5.9% for the year ended December 31, 2008.

**Depreciation and amortization.** Depreciation and amortization decreased \$0.8 million, or 3.6%, from \$22.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2007 to \$21.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2008. The Lynch Metals acquisition accounted for \$6.0 million of additional depreciation and amortization for the year. This increase was offset by a decrease of \$6.8 million for the year, which resulted primarily from lower amortization of customer list intangible assets recorded in connection with the acquisitions completed in May 2006 and the Merger.

*Operating income.* Operating income increased \$93.0 million, or 82.0%, from \$113.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2007 to \$206.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2008. The Lynch Metals acquisition resulted in a decrease of \$2.2 million of operating income for the year. The remaining increase of \$95.2 million resulted primarily from increased net sales, in addition to a \$2.4 million gain we recognized on the sale of property and equipment. This increase was partially offset by a \$5.1 million charge we recognized in the fourth quarter of 2008 related to the impairment of goodwill and customer list intangible assets associated with our building products business. As a percentage of net sales, operating income increased from 6.1% for the year ended December 31, 2007 to 9.6% for the year ended December 31, 2008.

Interest expense. Interest expense increased \$0.9 million, or 1.0%, from \$87.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2007 to \$87.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2008. The increase in incremental interest expense when comparing the year ended December 31, 2008 to the same period of 2007 reflects the issuance of the 2007 Notes and redemption of the 2006 Notes in July 2007, which resulted in increased interest expense on the \$150.0 million incremental borrowings. The effect of increased debt levels on interest expense was partially offset by lower average interest rates on our ABL facility. While the weighted average outstanding balance on our ABL facility increased \$64.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2008 versus the same period of 2007, the weighted average interest rate decreased from 7.06% for the year ended December 31, 2007 to 4.31% for the year ended December 31, 2008.

## **Index to Financial Statements**

## **Results of Operations by Segment**

			Fisca Operating Costs and							Tons Shipped
	Net Sales	%	Expenses	%		Loss)	%		apital ending	(1)
		(i	n millions, ex	cept percen	tages	and tons	shipped (1))	•	Ü	
2009:										
Plates and Shapes	\$ 523.0	47.6%	\$ 537.8	48.0%	\$	(14.8)	67.0%	\$	3.3	485
Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous	490.7	44.7%	474.2	42.3%		16.5	-74.7%		0.5	435
Building Products	93.2	8.5%	97.1	8.7%		(3.9)	17.6%			
Corporate and other	(8.2)	-0.7%	11.7	1.0%		(19.9)	90.0%		0.3	(7)
Total	\$ 1,098.7	100.0%	\$ 1,120.8	100.0%	\$	(22.1)	100.0%	\$	4.1	913
2008:										
Plates and Shapes	\$ 1,161.2	53.9%	\$ 990.5	50.8%	\$	170.7	82.7%	\$	8.6	837
Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous	882.9	40.9%	804.7	41.3%		78.2	37.9%		2.2	601
Building Products	126.0	5.8%	135.1	6.9%		(9.1)	-4.4%		0.7	
Corporate and other	(13.9)	-0.6%	19.5	1.0%		(33.4)	-16.2%		0.7	(10)
Total	\$ 2,156.2	100.0%	\$ 1,949.8	100.0%	\$	206.4	100.0%	\$	12.2	1,428
2007:										
Plates and Shapes	\$ 889.7	48.2%	\$ 796.9	46.0%	\$	92.8	81.8%	\$	16.6	826
Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous	817.7	44.3%	767.6	44.3%		50.1	44.2%		2.9	614
Building Products	152.4	8.3%	152.7	8.8%		(0.3)	-0.3%		1.6	
Corporate and other	(14.5)	-0.8%	14.7	0.8%		(29.2)	-25.7%		0.4	(11)
Total	\$ 1,845.3	100.0%	\$ 1,731.9	100.0%	\$	113.4	100.0%	\$	21.5	1,429

(1) Shipments are expressed in thousands of tons and are not an appropriate measure for the Building Products Group. Segment Results Year Ended December 31, 2009 Compared to 2008

*Plates and Shapes*. Net sales decreased \$638.2 million, or 55.0%, from \$1,161.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2008 to \$523.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2009. The decrease was primarily attributable to a 42.1% decrease in shipments, in addition to a 22.3% decrease in average realized prices for the year ended December 31, 2009 compared to the year ended December 31, 2008.

Operating costs and expenses decreased \$452.7 million, or 45.7%, from \$990.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2008 to \$537.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2009. The decrease was primarily attributable to a 42.1% decrease in shipments for the year ended December 31, 2009 compared to the year ended December 31, 2008. This segment recorded a \$43.9 million write-down for inventory lower of cost or market adjustments during the year ended December 31, 2009.

Operating income (loss) decreased by \$185.5 million, or 108.7%, from operating income of \$170.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2008 to operating loss of \$14.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2009. The decrease primarily resulted from lower net sales which were driven by a decrease in shipments, in addition to the charges incurred to write-down the segment s inventories

## **Index to Financial Statements**

for the year ended December 31, 2009. Operating income (loss) as a percentage of net sales was (2.8%) for the year ended December 31, 2009 compared to 14.7% for the year ended December 31, 2008.

*Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous.* Net sales decreased \$392.2 million, or 44.4%, from \$882.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2008 to \$490.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2009. The decrease was primarily attributable to a 27.6% decrease in shipments, in addition to a 23.2% decrease in average realized prices, for the year ended December 31, 2009 compared to the year ended December 31, 2008. Sales of non-ferrous metals accounted for 40% of the segment s sales product mix during 2009, compared to 41% during 2008.

Operating costs and expenses decreased \$330.5 million, or 41.1%, from \$804.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2008 to \$474.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2009. The decrease was primarily attributable to a decrease in shipments of 27.6% in addition to a decrease in the average cost per ton of 21.6%. This segment recorded a \$9.5 million write-down for inventory lower of cost or market adjustments during 2009. Operating costs and expenses as a percentage of net sales increased from 91.1% for the year ended December 31, 2008 to 96.6% for the year ended December 31, 2009.

Operating income decreased by \$61.7 million, or 78.9%, from \$78.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2008 to \$16.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2009. The decrease was primarily attributable to the decrease in sales discussed above, which were a primarily a function of lower shipments. Operating income as a percentage of net sales decreased from 8.9% for the year ended December 31, 2008 to 3.4% for the year ended December 31, 2009.

**Building Products.** Net sales decreased \$32.8 million, or 26.0%, from \$126.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2008 to \$93.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2009. Softness in the residential remodeling market continued to produce period-over-period net sales decreases for our Building Products Group.

Operating costs and expenses decreased \$38.0 million, or 28.1%, from \$135.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2008 to \$97.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2009. The decrease was primarily due to lower sales volume and a decrease in variable costs related to lower market demand, in addition to certain initiatives the segment has taken in response to the downturn in the housing and remodeling markets. Management has continued to focus on cost reduction in order to mitigate the impact of lower operating levels resulting from the market downturn. Operating costs and expenses as a percentage of net sales decreased from 107.2% for the year ended December 31, 2008 to 104.2% for the year ended December 31, 2009.

Operating loss decreased by \$5.2 million, or 57.1%, from \$9.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2008 to \$3.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2009. The decrease was primarily attributable to lower operating costs, which decreased at a rate greater than the decline in sales discussed above. Operating loss as a percentage of net sales decreased from 7.2% for the year ended December 31, 2008 to 4.2% for the year ended December 31, 2009.

Corporate and other. This category reflects certain administrative costs and expenses management has not allocated to its industry segments. These costs include compensation for executive officers, insurance, professional fees for audit, tax and legal services and data processing expenses. The negative net sales amount represents the elimination of intercompany sales. The operating loss decreased \$13.5 million, or 40.4%, from \$33.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2008 to \$19.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2009. Lower variable costs of \$4.5 million associated with decreased incentive compensation were the primary component of the decrease.

53

## **Index to Financial Statements**

Other cost reductions included \$1.4 million of lower professional and consulting fees, and \$1.0 million of lower costs attributable to employee benefit modifications.

## Segment Results Year Ended December 31, 2008 Compared to 2007

**Plates and Shapes.** Net sales increased \$271.5 million, or 30.5%, from \$889.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2007 to \$1,161.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2008. The increase was primarily attributable to a 28.8% increase in average realized prices, in addition to a 1.3% increase in shipments for the year ended December 31, 2008 compared to the year ended December 31, 2007.

Operating costs and expenses increased \$193.6 million, or 24.3%, from \$796.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2007 to \$990.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2008. The increase was primarily attributable to a 25.2% increase in the average cost per ton, in addition to a 1.3% increase in shipments for the year ended December 31, 2008, compared to the year ended December 31, 2007. In addition, this segment recorded a \$5.8 million write-down for inventory lower of cost or market adjustments during the fourth quarter of 2008 due to a decline in replacement costs of certain inventory items below their carrying costs as of December 31, 2008. Operating costs and expenses as a percentage of net sales decreased from 89.6% for the year ended December 31, 2007 to 85.3% for the year ended December 31, 2008.

Operating income increased by \$77.9 million, or 83.9%, from \$92.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2007 to \$170.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2008. The increase was primarily attributable to the increase in net sales and the decrease in operating costs and expenses as a percentage of net sales, as discussed above. Operating income as a percentage of net sales increased from 10.4% for the year ended December 31, 2007 to 14.7% for the year ended December 31, 2008.

Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous. Net sales increased \$65.2 million, or 8.0%, from \$817.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2007 to \$882.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2008. Results of operations for the Lynch Metals acquisition, which closed in July 2007, were included for the entire year ended December 31, 2008, and as a result, contributed \$17.2 million of additional net sales for the year ended December 31, 2008. The remaining increase was primarily due to an 8.7% increase in average realized prices, partially offset by a 2.5% decrease in shipments for the year ended December 31, 2008 compared to the year ended December 31, 2007. Sales of non-ferrous metals accounted for 41% of the segment sales product mix for the year ended December 31, 2008, compared to 48% for the same period of 2007.

Operating costs and expenses increased \$37.1 million, or 4.8%, from \$767.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2007 to \$804.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2008. The acquisition of Lynch Metals accounted for \$19.4 million of additional operating costs and expenses for the year ended December 31, 2008. The remaining increase of \$17.7 million was attributable to an increase in the cost of raw materials of 5.9%, partially offset by a 2.5% decrease in shipments for the year ended December 31, 2008 compared to the year ended December 31, 2007. In addition, this segment recorded a \$1.0 million write-down for inventory lower of cost or market adjustments during the fourth quarter of 2008 due to a decline in replacement costs of certain inventory items below their carrying costs as of December 31, 2008. Operating costs and expenses as a percentage of net sales decreased from 93.9% for the year ended December 31, 2007 to 91.1% for the year ended December 31, 2008.

Operating income increased by \$28.1 million, or 56.1%, from \$50.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2007 to \$78.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2008. The Lynch Metals

## **Index to Financial Statements**

acquisition resulted in a decrease of \$2.2 million of operating income for the year. The balance of the increase was primarily attributable to the increase in net sales discussed above. Operating income as a percentage of net sales increased from 6.1% for the year ended December 31, 2007 to 8.9% for the year ended December 31, 2008.

**Building Products.** Net sales decreased \$26.4 million, or 17.3%, from \$152.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2007 to \$126.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2008. Declines in the home improvement remodeling market, which were impacted by the continued downturn in the housing sector, contributed to the period-over-period net sales decrease for our Building Products Group.

Operating costs and expenses decreased \$17.6 million, or 11.5%, from \$152.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2007 to \$135.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2008. The decrease was due to lower operating costs and expenses associated with lower sales volumes, in addition to certain initiatives the segment has taken in response to the downturn in the housing and home improvement remodeling markets, including reductions in square footage under lease, standardization of sales center layouts, and manufacturing consolidation. Despite the decrease in sales volumes, operating costs and expenses as a percentage of net sales increased from 100.2% for the year ended December 31, 2008. The increase in operating costs as a percentage of net sales is due in part to additional costs incurred during 2008 related to the closure of underperforming sales center locations and the discontinuance of certain product lines, as management has continued to focus on cost reduction in order to mitigate the impact of lower operating levels resulting from the market downturn. In July 2008, we sold our Houston, Texas manufacturing facility for \$4.9 million in cash. We recognized a gain of \$0.7 million in the third quarter of 2008 related to this sale. Total facility closure costs charged to operating expense during the year ended December 31, 2008, net of the gain on the sale of the Houston plant, amounted to \$4.0 million.

Operating loss increased by \$8.8 million from a loss of \$0.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2007 to a loss of \$9.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2008. The increase was primarily attributable to the decline in net sales discussed above, which exceeded the rate of decline in operating costs and expenses. Operating loss as a percentage of net sales increased from 0.2% for the year ended December 31, 2007 to 7.2% for the year ended December 31, 2008.

Corporate and other. This category reflects certain administrative costs and expenses management has not allocated to its industry segments. These costs include compensation for executive officers, insurance, professional fees for audit, tax and legal services and data processing expenses. The negative net sales amount represents the elimination of intercompany sales. The operating loss increased \$4.2 million, or 14.4%, from \$29.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2007 to \$33.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2008. This increase was primarily attributable to a \$5.1 million charge we recognized in the fourth quarter of 2008 related to the impairment of goodwill and customer list intangible assets associated with our building products business, which was recorded at the corporate segment. Goodwill and customer list intangible assets resulting from the Merger are assigned to reporting units solely for testing for impairment. Consequently, any impairment charges associated with these assets is recorded at the corporate segment. Increased incentive compensation accounted for an additional \$2.4 million of selling, general and administrative expenses recorded at the corporate segment for the year.

## **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Our primary sources of short-term liquidity are borrowings under the ABL facility and our cash flow from operations. We believe these resources will be sufficient to meet our working capital and capital expenditure requirements for the next year. At December 31, 2009, we had \$75.0 million drawn on the ABL facility, our borrowing availability was \$122.9 million of which we could only borrow

## **Index to Financial Statements**

\$77.9 million because the FCCR was less than 1.0 to 1.0 as of December 31, 2009 and we had cash of \$6.0 million. We anticipate that in connection with our offer to repurchase the 2007 Notes with the net proceeds of this offering, our interest expense will reduced by approximately \$12.4 million per year. We, however, cannot assure you that our offer will be accepted. To the extent not accepted, the net proceeds of this offering allocated for the repurchase offer will be available for general corporate purposes. If, however, we elect to send a redemption notice to all holders of the 2007 Notes calling for the full and unconditional redemption of the 2007 Notes, then all of the 2007 Notes will be extinguished. Our borrowing availability fluctuates daily with changes in eligible accounts receivables and inventory, less outstanding borrowings and letters of credit. See Financing Activities below. At March 19, 2010, we had \$76.0 million drawn on the ABL facility, our borrowing availability was \$153.4 million and we had cash of \$4.7 million.

We generally meet long-term liquidity requirements, the repayment of debt and investment funding needs, through additional borrowings under the ABL facility and the issuance of debt securities. At December 31, 2009, our long-term debt consisted of \$75.0 million of outstanding borrowings on the ABL facility, \$226.3 million principal amount of the Metals USA Notes, \$161.1 million principal amount of the 2007 Notes, an IRB with \$5.7 million principal amount outstanding and \$0.1 million in vendor financing and purchase money notes. We believe that cash flow from operations, supplemented by cash available under the ABL facility, will be sufficient to enable us to meet our debt service and operational obligations as they come due for at least the next twelve months.

With respect to long-term liquidity, we believe that we will be able to meet our working capital, capital expenditures and debt service obligations. Our ability to meet long-term liquidity requirements is subject to obtaining additional debt and/or equity financing. Decisions by lenders and investors to enter into such transactions with us will depend upon a number of factors, such as our historical and projected financial performance, compliance with the terms of our current credit agreements, industry and market trends, the availability of capital, and the relative attractiveness of alternative lending or investment opportunities.

## **Operating and Investing Activities**

Although we do not produce any metal, our financial performance is affected by changes in metal prices. When metal prices rise, the prices at which we are able to sell our products generally increase over their historical costs; accordingly, our working capital (which consists primarily of accounts receivable and inventory) tends to increase in a rising price environment. Conversely, when metal prices fall, our working capital tends to decrease. Our working capital (current assets less current liabilities) decreased from \$699.0 million at December 31, 2008 to \$279.1 million at December 31, 2009.

Changes in metal prices also affect our liquidity because of the time difference between our payment for our raw materials and our collection of cash from our customers. We sell our products and typically collect our accounts receivable within 45 days after the sale; however, we tend to pay for replacement materials (which are more expensive when metal prices are rising) over a much shorter period, primarily to benefit from early-payment discounts that are substantially higher than our cost of incremental debt. As a result, when metal prices are rising, we tend to draw more on the ABL facility to cover the cash flow cycle from material purchase to cash collection. When metal prices fall, we can replace our inventory at lower cost and, thus, generally do not need to access the ABL facility as much to cover the cash flow cycle. We believe our cash flow from operations, supplemented with the cash available under the ABL facility, will provide sufficient liquidity to meet the challenges and obligations we face during the current metal price environment. Additionally, we intend to look for value-added businesses that we can acquire at reasonable prices. We intend to use cash flows from operations and excess cash available under the ABL facility to fund future acquisitions.

The following discussion of the principal sources and uses of cash should be read in conjunction with our Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows which are set forth under Consolidated Financial Statements.

## **Index to Financial Statements**

#### **Cash Flows**

## Year Ended December 31, 2009

During the year ended December 31, 2009, net cash provided by operating activities was \$243.9 million. This amount was primarily attributable to decreases in accounts receivable and inventories. Changes in working capital during 2009 reflect the change in the business environment that began during the fourth quarter of 2008, when we began reducing inventory purchases as a result of weaker demand and declining prices. Our accounts receivable decreased due to lower sales levels in 2009.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$7.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2009, and consisted of proceeds from sales of assets of \$0.5 million offset by \$4.1 million of maintenance capital expenditures and \$4.2 million for the acquisition of VR Laser. For the year ended December 31, 2009, the most significant internal capital projects were expansion of our plate processing machinery and equipment at our Tulsa, Oklahoma and York, Pennsylvania Plates and Shapes facilities.

Net cash used in financing activities was \$396.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2009, and consisted primarily of net repayments on the ABL facility of \$293.0 million, in addition to repayments of other long-term debt of \$105.9 million.

## Year Ended December 31, 2008

During the year ended December 31, 2008, net cash provided by operating activities was \$78.4 million. Through the first three quarters of 2008, we generated significant profits as global steel prices rose to record highs. Our increased profitability was the primary contributor to our cash flow from operations for 2008. During the fourth quarter of 2008, we began to decrease our inventories in response to slackening demand and decreasing prices. Our fourth quarter 2008 reduction in working capital also contributed to cash flow from operations for the year.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$7.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2008, and consisted of proceeds from sales of assets of \$9.5 million offset by \$12.2 million of purchases of assets and \$5.0 million of contingent consideration paid during 2008 in connection with the May 2006 acquisition of Port City. For the year ended December 31, 2008, the most significant internal capital project was the expansion of our New Orleans Plates and Shapes facility. Maintenance capital expenditures were \$6.4 million during 2008.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$82.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2008, and consisted primarily of net borrowings on the ABL facility of \$87.5 million, partially offset by \$2.4 million of repayments of long-term debt and \$2.7 million of deferred financing costs.

# Year Ended December 31, 2007

During the year ended December 31, 2007, net cash provided by operating activities was \$119.2 million. This amount was primarily attributable to reductions in working capital in connection with our inventory management, which seeks to optimize the cost tradeoff between holding inventory and incurring shortages.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$58.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2007, and consisted primarily of \$21.5 million of purchases of assets and \$38.2 million for the acquisition of Lynch Metals. Maintenance capital expenditures were \$7.3 million during 2007. For the year ended December 31, 2007, the most significant internal capital project was the expansion of our Plates and Shapes facility in Waggaman, Louisiana.

## **Index to Financial Statements**

Net cash used in financing activities was \$202.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2007, and consisted primarily of dividends paid to our stockholders of \$288.5 million, in addition to repayments of long-term debt of \$150.7 million (\$150.0 million in connection with the repayment of the 2006 Notes) and net repayments on the ABL facility of \$48.5 million, partially offset by \$291.0 million of proceeds received from the issuance of the 2007 Notes.

## **Covenant Compliance**

## Adjusted EBITDA

Adjusted EBITDA (as defined by the loan and security agreement governing the ABL facility and the indentures governing the Metals USA Notes and the 2007 Notes) is defined as EBITDA further adjusted to exclude certain non-cash and non-recurring items. Adjusted EBITDA is not a defined term under GAAP and should not be used as an alternative to net income as an indicator of operating performance or to cash flow as a measure of liquidity.

## Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio

Under the ABL facility, the FCCR is determined on a rolling four-quarter period, often referred to as a last-twelve month period, by dividing (1) the sum of adjusted EBITDA of Metals USA minus income taxes paid in cash minus non-financed capital expenditures by (2) the sum of certain distributions paid in cash, cash interest expense and scheduled principal reductions on debt paid by Metals USA. The interest rate in respect of borrowings under the ABL facility is determined in reference to the FCCR, and should borrowing availability under the ABL facility fall below \$45.0 million, we must maintain a FCCR of at least 1.0 to 1.0, measured on a trailing four-quarter basis. As of December 31, 2009, our borrowing availability under the ABL facility was \$122.9 million, but because the FCCR was less than 1.0 to 1.0 as of December 31, 2009, we could only borrow \$77.9 million. In addition, the FCCR also is an important measure of our liquidity and affects our ability to take certain actions, including paying dividends to stockholders and making acquisitions.

Although the indentures governing the Metals USA Notes and the 2007 Notes also contain covenants that restrict our ability to incur indebtedness and pay dividends based on our FCCR, the definition and application of the FCCR contained in the indentures differ from the definition and application of the FCCR in the ABL facility in that the numerator of the FCCR as defined in the indentures does not include cash income taxes or non-financed capital expenditures and the denominator of the FCCR as defined in the indentures does not include the sum of certain distributions paid in cash and scheduled principal reductions on debt, and separate FCCRs are required under certain circumstances. See Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Financing Activities.

Because access to debt capital is currently and in the future will continue to be important to us, we believe that the inclusion of supplementary adjustments to EBITDA applied in presenting adjusted EBITDA are appropriate to provide additional information to investors to demonstrate compliance with the covenants in our debt agreements. Failure to comply with the FCCR covenant of the ABL facility can result in limiting our long-term growth prospects by hindering our ability to incur future indebtedness or grow through acquisitions. As of December 31, 2009, our FCCR was 0.42. As of December 31, we had \$122.9 million of additional borrowing capacity under the ABL facility, but because the FCCR was less than 1.0 to 1.0 as of December 31, 2009, we could only borrow \$77.9 million.

The indentures governing the Metals USA Notes and the 2007 Notes contain covenants that restrict our ability to take certain actions, such as incurring additional debt and making certain

## **Index to Financial Statements**

acquisitions, if we are unable to meet defined adjusted EBITDA to fixed charge coverage and consolidated total debt ratios (each, as defined). The covenants in the indentures require us to have an adjusted EBITDA to fixed charge coverage ratio (measured on a trailing four-quarter basis and calculated differently from the fixed charge coverage ratio as defined by the ABL facility) of 2.0 to 1.0 to incur ratio indebtedness and a consolidated total debt ratio of no greater than 4.75 to 1.0 to incur ratio indebtedness in connection with acquisitions. Based on the calculations for the trailing four quarters, we are not able to satisfy these covenants and incur additional indebtedness under these ratios, including for acquisition purposes, under our indentures.

Our inability to satisfy the terms of the negative covenants in our debt agreements do not, by themselves, constitute covenant violations or events of default. Rather, they are event-related restrictions that limit or prohibit the Company from taking certain corporate actions. As of December 31, 2009, we were unable to pay dividends or incur any additional indebtedness as a result of our inability to satisfy the terms of the negative covenants in our debt agreements.

## Limitations of Adjusted EBITDA

There are material limitations associated with making the adjustments to our earnings to calculate adjusted EBITDA and using such a non-GAAP financial measure as compared to the most directly comparable GAAP financial measures. For instance, adjusted EBITDA does not include:

interest expense, and, because we have borrowed money in order to finance our operations, interest expense is a necessary element of our costs and ability to generate revenue;

income tax expense, and because the payment of taxes is part of our operations, tax expense is a necessary element of our costs and ability to operate; and

depreciation and amortization expense, and, because we use capital assets, depreciation and amortization expense is a necessary element of our costs and ability to generate revenue.

In addition, fixed charges should not be considered an alternative to interest expense.

## **Index to Financial Statements**

Below is a reconciliation of net income to EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA:

	2006		Years Ended December 31, 2007 2008 (in millions, except ratios)			2	2009	
Net income (loss)	\$	39.3		13.9		72.6	\$	3.5
Depreciation and amortization (1)		22.6		23.7		23.6		21.2
Interest expense		54.6		87.0		87.9		63.5
(Gain) loss on extinguishment of debt				8.4				(92.1)
Provision (benefit) for income taxes		25.8		4.8		46.1		2.8
Other (income) expense		(0.7)		(0.7)		(0.2)		0.2
EBITDA		141.6	1	37.1		230.0		(0.9)
Covenant defined adjustments:								
Inventory purchase adjustments (2)		10.8						
Stock options and grant expense (3)		1.2		4.8		1.1		0.4
Facilities closure (4)		1.4		0.7		4.0		2.1
Pension withdrawal liability (5)				2.0				
Management fees and other costs (6)		1.2		1.5		1.9		1.2
Impairment of assets (7)						5.1		
Adjusted EBITDA (8)		156.2	1	46.1		242.1		2.8
(Gain) loss on sale of property and equipment		0.1		0.1		(2.4)		
Provision for bad debts		4.1		1.7		3.1		2.9
Amortization of debt issuance costs and discounts on long-term debt		2.5		5.0		6.0		5.1
Deferred income taxes		(6.6)		(3.7)		(3.1)		32.1
Non-cash interest on PIK option								21.0
Interest expense		(54.6)	(	(87.0)		(87.9)		(63.5)
Provision for income taxes		(25.8)		(4.8)		(46.1)		(2.8)
Other income (expense)		0.7		0.7		0.2		(0.2)
Inventory purchase adjustments		(10.8)						
Facilities closure		(1.4)		(0.7)		(4.0)		(2.1)
Pension withdrawal liability				(2.0)				
Management fees and other costs		(1.2)		(1.5)		(1.9)		(1.2)
Other				0.2				
Changes in assets and liabilities	(	108.9)		65.1		(27.6)		249.8
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$	(45.7)	\$ 1	19.2	\$	78.4	\$	243.9
Fixed charge coverage ratio numerator (8)	\$	115.6	\$ 1	03.2	\$	197.9	\$	15.8
Fixed charge coverage ratio denominator (8)	\$	76.7	\$	78.6	\$	68.1	\$	37.6
FCCR (8)		1.51		1.31		2.91		0.42

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes depreciation for Building Products that is included in cost of sales.

As a result of management s analysis and evaluation of the replacement cost of inventory at the date of the Merger, a purchase accounting increase in the fair value of inventory of \$14.9 million was recorded as of December 1, 2005, with \$4.1 million of that amount charged to cost of sales in December 2005 and \$10.8 million charged to cost of sales in the first quarter of 2006.

<sup>(3)</sup> Non-cash stock option and stock grant expense.

<sup>(4)</sup> This amount represents charges for the closure of nine facilities in our Building Products Group and one facility in our Plates and Shapes Group during 2009, six facilities in our Building Products Group during 2008 and three facilities in our Building Products Group during

2007.

60

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

- (5) This amount represents expenses incurred in connection with the withdrawal of two of our operating facilities from a multi-employer pension fund.
- (6) Primarily represents expenses related to the management agreement we have with Apollo.
- (7) This amount represents non-cash impairment charges related to goodwill and customer list intangible assets associated with our Building Products Group.
- (8) These amounts represent the FCCR numerator, the FCCR denominator, and the FCCR, each as defined by the ABL facility. Based on an initial public offering price of \$21.00 per share, and the subsequent purchase of the maximum principal amount of the 2007 Notes out of the net proceeds of this offering, the FCCR under our ABL facility of 0.42 on a pro forma basis for the year ended December 31, 2009 remains unchanged.

#### Financing Activities

## The ABL Facility

The ABL facility permits us to borrow on a revolving basis through November 30, 2011. Substantially all of our subsidiaries are borrowers under the ABL facility.

On July 1, 2008, we executed our option to increase the Tranche A Commitments by \$100.0 million, which increased the total commitment from \$525.0 million to \$625.0 million. All other existing terms under the ABL facility remained unchanged. Costs incurred to exercise the option to increase the ABL facility totaled \$2.4 million, and are being amortized over the existing term of the ABL facility.

On June 8, 2007, we executed the June 2007 amendment to the ABL facility, which increased the commitment from \$450.0 million to \$525.0 million, comprised of \$500.0 million of Tranche A Commitments and \$25.0 million of Tranche A-1 Commitments. Additionally, the June 2007 amendment reduced the borrowing cost on the Tranche A facility by 25 basis points, reduced the borrowing cost on the Tranche A-1 facility by 75 basis points and gave us the option to increase the Tranche A Commitments by \$100.0 million. Costs incurred in connection with the June 2007 amendment totaled \$1.6 million, and are being amortized over the existing term of the ABL facility, which expires November 30, 2011.

**Borrowing Base.** The maximum availability under the ABL facility is based on eligible receivables and eligible inventory, subject to certain reserves. Our borrowing availability fluctuates daily with changes in eligible receivables and inventory, less outstanding borrowings and letters of credit. The borrowing base is equal to the lesser of (a) the aggregate amount of the Tranche A Commitments and the Tranche A-1 Commitments and (b) the sum of:

85% of the net amount of eligible accounts receivable;

the lesser of (x) 70% of the lesser of the original cost or market value of eligible inventory and (y) 90% of the net orderly liquidation value of eligible inventory; and

at all times prior to the termination of the Tranche A-1 Commitments, the sum of 5% of the net amount of eligible accounts receivable and 5% of the net orderly liquidation value of eligible inventory.

Initial borrowings under the ABL facility were used to repay the outstanding amounts drawn under our existing revolving credit facility and to fund other costs and expenses related to the Merger. The loan and security agreement governing the ABL facility provides for up to \$15.0 million of swing-line loans and up to \$100.0 million for the issuance of letters of credit. Both the face amount of any outstanding letters of credit and any swing-line loans will reduce borrowing availability under the ABL facility on a dollar-for-dollar basis.

61

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

As of December 31, 2009, we had \$211.9 million of eligible collateral, \$75.0 million in outstanding advances, \$14.0 million in open letters of credit and \$122.9 million of additional borrowing capacity, but because the FCCR was less than 1.0 to 1.0 as of December 31, 2009, we could only borrow \$77.9 million. As of December 31, 2009, we had \$6.0 million of cash.

At March 19, 2010, we had \$243.4 million of eligible collateral, \$76.0 million in outstanding advances, \$14.0 million in open letters of credit and \$153.4 million of additional borrowing capacity. As of March 19, 2010, we had approximately \$4.7 million of cash.

Guarantees and Security. Substantially all of our subsidiaries are defined as borrowers under the loan and security agreement governing the ABL facility. The obligations under the ABL facility are guaranteed by Flag Intermediate and certain of our domestic subsidiaries and are secured (i) on a first-priority lien basis by our, the other borrowers and the guarantors accounts, inventory, cash and proceeds and products of the foregoing and certain assets related thereto and (ii) on a second-priority lien basis by substantially all of our, the other borrowers and the guarantors other assets, subject to certain exceptions and permitted liens. Metals USA Holdings is not a party to the ABL facility, and indebtedness under the ABL facility is not guaranteed by Metals USA Holdings.

Interest Rate and Fees. Interest is calculated based upon a margin (established within a specific pricing grid for loans utilizing Tranche A Commitments) over reference rates. The marginal rates vary with our financial performance as measured by the FCCR. The FCCR is determined by dividing (i) the sum of adjusted EBITDA (as defined by the loan and security agreement governing the ABL facility) minus income taxes paid in cash minus non-financed capital expenditures by (ii) the sum of certain distributions paid in cash, cash interest expense and scheduled principal reductions on debt, and is calculated based on such amounts for the three immediately preceding fiscal periods.

The interest rates with respect to loans utilizing the Tranche A Commitments are, at our option, (i) the higher of (a) the prime rate of Credit Suisse in effect at its principal office in New York City and (b) the federal funds effective rate plus 0.5%; plus, in each case, an applicable margin ranging between -0.25% and -0.50% as determined in accordance with the loan and security agreement governing the ABL facility or (ii) the rate (as adjusted for statutory reserves) for Eurodollar deposits for one, two, three, six or, if agreed to by all lenders under the loan and security agreement, nine or twelve months, as selected by us, by reference to the British Bankers Association Interest Settlement Rates, plus an applicable margin ranging between 1.00% and 1.75% as determined in accordance with the loan and security agreement governing the ABL facility. The interest rates with respect to loans utilizing the Tranche A-1 Commitments are, at our option, (i) the higher of (a) the prime rate of Credit Suisse in effect at its principal office in New York City and (b) the federal funds effective rate plus 0.5%; in each case plus an applicable margin of 0.75% or (ii) the rate (as adjusted for statutory reserves) for Eurodollar deposits for one, two, three, six or, if agreed to by all lenders under the loan and security agreement, nine or twelve months, as selected by us, by reference to the British Bankers Association Interest Settlement Rates, plus an applicable margin of 2.75%.

A commitment fee is payable on any unused commitments under the ABL facility of 0.25% per annum. The applicable base rate and the effective LIBOR rate for the Tranche A Commitments and Tranche A-1 Commitments were 3.25% and 0.251%, respectively, as of December 31, 2009.

Certain Covenants. The ABL facility contains customary representations, warranties and covenants as a precondition to lending, including a material adverse change in the business, limitations on our ability to incur or guarantee additional debt, subject to certain exceptions, pay dividends, or make redemptions and repurchases, with respect to capital stock, repay debt, create or incur certain liens, make certain loans or investments, make acquisitions or investments, engage in mergers, acquisitions, asset sales and sale lease-back transactions, and engage in certain transactions with

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

affiliates. In addition, the ABL facility requires a lock-box arrangement, which, as long as borrowing availability is greater or equal to \$45.0 million and in the absence of default, is controlled by Metals USA. As long as our borrowing availability is greater than or equal to \$45.0 million, we do not have to maintain a minimum FCCR. Should borrowing availability fall below \$45.0 million, we must maintain an FCCR of at least 1.0 to 1.0. For purposes of determining covenant compliance, the FCCR is determined by dividing (i) the sum of adjusted EBITDA (as defined by the loan and security agreement governing the ABL facility) minus income taxes paid in cash minus non-financed capital expenditures by (ii) the sum of certain distributions paid in cash, cash interest expense and scheduled principal reductions on debt, and is calculated based on such amounts for the most recent period of four consecutive fiscal quarters. As of December 31, 2009, our FCCR was 0.42.

Additionally, payments of management and consulting fees are limited to the greater of \$3.0 million or 3% of adjusted EBITDA (as defined in the loan and security agreement governing the ABL facility) provided borrowing availability equals at least \$25.0 million. Further, distributions in respect of capital stock are limited to the payment of up to \$25.0 million, plus \$5.0 million for each full fiscal quarter (with any amount not used in any fiscal quarter being permitted to be used in succeeding fiscal quarters), plus 50% of cumulative consolidated net income or, if a loss, minus 100% of the amount thereof, plus 100% of the aggregate net proceeds received by us from certain sales and issuances of capital stock or from certain capital contributions, of dividends in any fiscal quarter provided that borrowing availability is greater than or equal to \$50.0 million and the FCCR is at least 1.0 to 1.0.

The ABL facility contains events of default with respect to: default in payment of principal when due, default in the payment of interest, fees or other amounts after a specified grace period, material breach of the representations or warranties, default in the performance of specified covenants, failure to make any payment when due under any indebtedness with a principal amount in excess of a specified amount, certain bankruptcy events, certain ERISA violations, invalidity of certain security agreements or guarantees, material judgments or a change of control. In the event of default the agreement may permit the lenders to: (i) restrict the account or refuse to make revolving loans; (ii) cause customer receipts to be applied against borrowings under the ABL facility causing the Company to suffer a rapid loss of liquidity and the ability to operate on a day-to-day basis; (iii) restrict or refuse to provide letters of credit; or ultimately: (iv) terminate the commitments and the agreement; or (v) declare any or all obligations to be immediately due and payable if such default is not cured in the specified period required. Any payment default or acceleration under the ABL facility on amounts in excess of \$15.0 million would also result in a default under the Metals USA Notes and the 2007 Notes that would provide the holders of the Metals USA Notes and the 2007 Notes with the right to demand immediate repayment.

Interest Rate Swaps. In February 2008, \$250.0 million notional amount of outstanding borrowings under the ABL facility were swapped from a floating LIBOR-based rate to a fixed rate. The swaps entitle us to receive quarterly payments of interest at a floating rate indexed to the three-month LIBOR and pay a fixed rate that ranges from 2.686% to 2.997%, converting a portion of the outstanding borrowings on our ABL facility from a floating rate obligation to a fixed rate obligation. Pretax realized gains and losses from derivatives which were recognized in earnings during the year ended December 31, 2009 amounted to \$6.8 million of additional interest expense, consisting of \$4.8 million of settlements, and \$2.0 million of changes in the fair value of derivatives. The fair value of the Company s interest rate swaps was \$5.8 million at December 31, 2009, with \$4.4 million classified as accrued liabilities and \$1.4 million classified as other long-term liabilities in the consolidated balance sheet.

See Description of Certain Indebtedness The ABL Facility.

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

#### The Metals USA Notes

On the closing date of the Merger, we received approximately \$268.0 million of net cash proceeds from the sale of \$275.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the Metals USA Notes, after deducting expenses of the offering. Interest on the Metals USA Notes accrues at the rate of 11 <sup>1</sup>/8% per annum and is payable semiannually in arrears on June 1 and December 1 and commenced on June 1, 2006. The Metals USA Notes will mature on December 1, 2015. We may redeem some or all of the Metals USA Notes at any time on or after December 1, 2010, at a predetermined redemption price plus accrued and unpaid interest and additional interest, if any, to the applicable redemption date. If we experience a change of control and we do not redeem the Metals USA Notes, we will be required to make an offer to repurchase the Metals USA Notes at a price equal to 101% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest and additional interest, if any, to the date of repurchase.

Under the indenture governing the Metals USA Notes, we are required to pay interest on overdue principal at 1% per annum in excess of the above rate and are required to pay interest on overdue installments of interest at such higher rate to the extent lawful. The indenture governing the Metals USA Notes contains the covenants described under Covenant Compliance above.

The Metals USA Notes indenture contains certain customary events of default, including (subject, in some cases, to customary cure periods thresholds) defaults based on (1) the failure to make payments under the Metals USA indenture when due, (2) breach of covenants, (3) cross-defaults to other material indebtedness, (4) bankruptcy events and (5) material judgments. We were in compliance with all covenants as of December 31, 2009.

During the year ended December 31, 2009, we purchased \$48.7 million principal amount of the Metals USA Notes in the open market, resulting in a pretax gain of \$13.6 million (net of unamortized deferred financing costs) on debt extinguishment.

See Description of Certain Indebtedness The Metals USA Notes.

## 2007 Notes

On July 10, 2007, we issued \$300.0 million initial aggregate principal amount of the 2007 Notes due July 1, 2012. The 2007 Notes were issued at an initial issue price of 97% of the principal amount thereof, and original issue discount is being amortized to interest expense over the life of the 2007 Notes. The unamortized discount at December 31, 2009 and 2008 was \$2.6 million and \$6.3 million, respectively. The 2007 Notes are senior unsecured obligations that are not guaranteed by any of Metals USA Holdings subsidiaries. As such, the 2007 Notes are structurally subordinated to all indebtedness and other liabilities (including trade payables) of Metals USA Holdings subsidiaries.

Metals USA Holdings must make an election regarding whether interest payments on the 2007 Notes will be made in cash or through PIK Interest prior to the start of the applicable interest period. Metals USA Holdings may elect to pay (1) interest entirely in cash or (2) PIK Interest, or (3) Partial PIK Interest. Cash interest on the 2007 Notes will accrue at a rate per annum, reset quarterly, equal to LIBOR plus a spread of 6.00%, which increases by 0.25% to 6.25% in the second year of the issuance of the 2007 Notes, by 0.50% to 6.50% in the third year of the issuance of the 2007 Notes, and by 0.75% to 6.75% in the fourth year of the issuance of the 2007 Notes. In the event PIK Interest is paid on the 2007 Notes after the first four interest periods, the then-applicable margin over LIBOR on the 2007 Notes would increase by 0.75% for each period in which PIK Interest is paid. If Metals USA Holdings elects to pay any PIK Interest, Metals USA Holdings will increase the principal amount on the 2007 Notes or issue new 2007 Notes in an amount equal to the amount of PIK Interest for the applicable interest payment period to holders of the 2007 Notes on the relevant record date. Interest is payable quarterly in arrears on January 1, April 1, July 1 and October 1. PIK Interest notes, resulting

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

from the conversion of interest into PIK notes, when paid will be treated as an operating activity in the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows in accordance with ASC 230.

The initial five interest payments on the 2007 Notes were paid solely in cash. Flag Intermediate provided funds to Metals USA Holdings to fund the initial five quarterly interest payments on the 2007 Notes, which were paid on October 1, 2007, January 2, 2008, April 1, 2008, July 1, 2008 and October 1, 2008 and which totaled \$7.7 million, \$8.4 million, \$8.1 million, \$6.5 million and \$6.6 million, respectively.

On September 26, 2008, we made a permitted election under the indenture governing the 2007 Notes to pay all interest that is due on January 1, 2009, for the interest period beginning on October 1, 2008, and ending on December 31, 2008, entirely through PIK Interest. The January 1, 2009 PIK Interest payment amounted to \$8.2 million. We have continued to make PIK Interest payments subsequent to January 1, 2009. The April 1, 2009 PIK Interest payment amounted to \$5.6 million, the July 1, 2009 PIK Interest payment amounted to \$3.8 million, the October 1, 2009 PIK Interest payment amounted to \$3.5 million and the January 1, 2010 PIK Interest payment amounted to \$3.1 million. The Company must make an election regarding whether subsequent interest payments will be made in cash, through PIK Interest, or Partial PIK Interest, prior to the start of the applicable interest period. In the absence of such an election for any interest period, interest on the 2007 Notes will be payable according to the election for the previous interest period. As a result, the PIK Interest election is now the default election for future interest periods unless we elect otherwise not later than the commencement of an interest period.

The terms of the ABL facility, as well as the indenture governing the Metals USA Notes, restrict Flag Intermediate and certain of its subsidiaries from making payments or transferring assets to Metals USA Holdings, including dividends, loans, or distributions. Such restrictions include prohibition of dividends in an event of default and limitations on the total amount of dividends paid to Metals USA Holdings. In the event these agreements do not permit Flag Intermediate to provide Metals USA Holdings with sufficient distributions to fund interest and principal payments on the 2007 Notes when due, Metals USA Holdings may default on the 2007 Notes unless other sources of funding are available. The amount available under the restricted payment provision contained in the loan and security agreement governing the ABL facility was \$68.2 million as of December 31, 2009. No amount was available under the restricted payment provision contained in the indenture governing the Metals USA Notes as of December 31, 2009.

On or after January 15, 2008, Metals USA Holdings may redeem some or all of the 2007 Notes at certain redemption prices, plus accrued and unpaid interest and additional interest, if any, to the redemption date. If Metals USA Holdings makes certain public offerings, sales or issuances of common stock, and does not redeem the 2007 Notes, it will be required to make an offer to repurchase the maximum principal amount of the 2007 Notes that may be purchased out of the proceeds thereof, at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest and additional interest, if any, to the date of repurchase.

As described in Use of Proceeds, no later than 60 days following our receipt of the proceeds of this offering, we are required to make an offer to all holders of the 2007 Notes to repurchase the maximum principal amount of the 2007 Notes, of which \$161.1 million aggregate principal amount were outstanding as of December 31, 2009, that may be purchased out of the net proceeds of this offering, estimated to be approximately \$171.6 million, at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount, which includes accrued and unpaid interest to the date of the closing of the repurchase offer. In lieu of the repurchase offer, we may, at our option, pursuant to the terms of the indenture governing the 2007 Notes, elect to send a redemption notice to all holders of the 2007 Notes calling for the full and unconditional redemption of the 2007 Notes. Notice of such redemption will be sent at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before the redemption date. As with the repurchase offer, the redemption price will

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

equal 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date, estimated to be approximately \$171.6 million. Unlike the repurchase offer, however, holders of the 2007 Notes subject to redemption may not elect to continue to hold their 2007 Notes and as such, it is expected that none of the 2007 Notes will be outstanding following this offering and the consummation of a redemption. Our affiliates that are holders of the 2007 Notes may participate in the repurchase offer or the redemption. See Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions Related Party Transactions Repurchase Offer. If we choose to make a repurchase offer, rather than a redemption, we cannot assure you that holders of the 2007 Notes will accept our offer. We will also continue to be subject to the covenants in the indenture governing the 2007 Notes if any 2007 Notes remain outstanding after the offer. If, however, we elect to send a redemption notice to all holders of the 2007 Notes calling for the full and unconditional redemption of the 2007 Notes, then all of the 2007 Notes will be extinguished.

If Metals USA Holdings experiences a change of control and does not redeem the 2007 Notes, it will be required to make an offer to repurchase the 2007 Notes at a price equal to 101% of the principal amount, plus accrued interest and unpaid interest and additional interest, if any, to the date of repurchase.

Under the indenture governing the 2007 Notes, we are required to pay interest on overdue principal at 1% per annum in excess of the rates discussed above and are required to pay interest on overdue installments of interest at such higher rate to the extent lawful. The indenture governing the 2007 Notes contains covenants described under Covenant Compliance above.

The indenture governing the 2007 Notes contains covenants that, among other things, limit Metals USA Holdings ability and the ability of certain of its subsidiaries to incur or guarantee additional indebtedness or issue disqualified or preferred stock, repurchase or redeem capital stock or subordinated indebtedness, pay dividends or make distributions to its stockholders, incur restrictions on the ability of its subsidiaries to pay dividends or to make other payments to Metals USA Holdings, transfer or sell assets, create liens, enter into transactions with affiliates, make investments or acquisitions, and merge or consolidate with other companies or transfer all or substantially all of its assets.

Our affiliates, which include Apollo, as well as our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, have purchased a portion of our 2007 Notes in the market. For the year ended December 31, 2009, interest paid on the 2007 Notes held by affiliates amounted to \$11.6 million, and was paid entirely by PIK Interest. From time to time, depending upon market, pricing and other conditions, as well on cash balances and liquidity, we, our subsidiaries or affiliates may seek to purchase or sell some amount of the Metals USA Notes or additional amounts of the 2007 Notes. Any such purchases or sales may be made in the open market, privately negotiated transactions, tender offers or otherwise. The amounts of any such purchases or sales may be material.

During the year ended December 31, 2009, we purchased \$157.4 million principal amount of the 2007 Notes in the open market, resulting in a pretax gain of \$78.5 million (net of unamortized deferred financing costs and original issue discount) on debt extinguishment.

See Description of Certain Indebtedness The 2007 Notes.

### Restricted Payments

Both the loan and security agreement governing the ABL facility and the indentures governing the Metals USA Notes and the 2007 Notes contain restrictions as to the payment of dividends. The amount available under the restricted payment provision contained in the loan and security agreement

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

governing the ABL facility was \$68.2 million as of December 31, 2009. No amount was available under the restricted payment provision contained in the indenture governing the Metals USA Notes as of December 31, 2009. As of December 31, 2009, Flag Intermediate and its wholly-owned subsidiary, Metals USA, had \$141.1 million of total stockholder s equity.

See Liquidity and Capital Resources and Covenant Compliance.

#### Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We were not engaged in off-balance sheet arrangements through any unconsolidated, limited purpose entities and no material guarantees of debt or other commitments to third parties existed at December 31, 2009.

## **Contractual Obligations**

We enter into operating leases for many of our facility, vehicle and equipment needs. These leases allow us to conserve cash by paying a monthly lease rental fee for the use of, rather than purchasing, facilities, vehicles and equipment. At the end of the lease, we have no further obligation to the lessor. We have varying amounts of open purchase orders that are subject to renegotiation/cancellation by either party as to quantity or price. Generally, the amounts outstanding relate to delivery periods of up to 12 weeks from the date of the purchase order.

Our future contractual obligations as of December 31, 2009 include the following:

		For the Fiscal Years Ended December 31,					
	Total	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	Beyond
				(in mil	lions)		
ABL facility(1)	\$ 75.0	\$	\$ 75.0	\$	\$	\$	\$
Purchase Orders	99.3	99.3					
11 <sup>1</sup> /8 Senior Secured Notes Due 2015 (Metals USA Notes).	377.5	25.2	25.2	25.2	25.2	25.2	251.5
Senior Floating Rate Toggle Notes Due 2012 (2007 Notes)(2)	163.7			163.7			
IRB(3)	5.7						5.7
Other obligations(4)	7.5	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.6	4.3
Operating lease obligations	55.1	14.9	13.0	8.0	5.5	4.3	9.4
Total	\$ 738.8	\$ 140.1	\$ 113.9	\$ 197.5	\$ 31.3	\$ 30.1	\$ 270.9

- (1) The amounts stated do not include interest costs. The ABL facility bears interest based upon a margin over reference rates established within a specific pricing grid. The marginal rates will vary with our financial performance as measured by the FCCR. The applicable base rate and the effective LIBOR rate were 3.25% and 0.251%, respectively, on the December 31, 2009.
- (2) The 2007 Notes bear cash interest at LIBOR plus a spread of 6.00%, which increases by 0.25% to 6.25% in the second year of the issuance of the 2007 Notes, by 0.50% to 6.50% in the third year of the issuance of the 2007 Notes and by 0.75% to 6.75% in the fourth year of the issuance of the 2007 Notes. In the event PIK Interest is paid, the then-applicable margin over LIBOR on the 2007 Notes would increase by 0.75% for each period in which PIK Interest is paid. The effective LIBOR rate was 0.251% at December 31, 2009. Contractual obligations reflect estimated cash interest expense. In the event a PIK Interest election is made, PIK Interest associated with additional notes issued as a result of a PIK Interest election will be reflected in future periods once those notes have been issued. Estimated interest was calculated using a 3-month LIBOR forward curve, with the initial spread and increases to the initial spread for the applicable periods as discussed above. See Use of Proceeds.

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

- (3) The amounts stated do not include interest costs. The interest rate assessed on the IRB varies from month to month based on an index of mutual bonds, which was 0.44% on December 31, 2009.
- (4) Consists of junior indebtedness of approximately \$0.2 million and a multiemployer pension fund withdrawal liability of approximately \$7.3 million. Excludes payments for unrecognized tax benefits. Based on the contingent and uncertain nature of our liability for unrecognized tax benefits, we are unable to make an estimate of the period of potential settlement, if any, with respective taxing authorities.

#### Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

The discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based upon our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with GAAP. The preparation of these consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses, and related disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities. Estimates are based on historical experience and on various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. The result of this process forms the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. We review our estimates and judgments on a regular, ongoing basis. Actual results may differ from these estimates due to changed circumstances and conditions.

The following accounting policies and estimates are considered critical in light of the potentially material impact that the estimates, judgments and uncertainties affecting the application of these policies might have on our reported financial information.

Accounts Receivable. We generally recognize revenue as product is shipped (risk of loss for our products generally passes at time of shipment), net of provisions for estimated returns. Financial instruments, which potentially subject us to concentrations of credit risk, consist principally of trade accounts and notes receivable. Collections on our accounts receivable are made through several lockboxes maintained by our lenders. Credit risk associated with concentration of cash deposits is low as we have the right of offset with our lenders for the substantial portion of our cash balances. Concentrations of credit risk with respect to trade accounts receivable are within several industries. Generally, credit is extended once appropriate credit history and references have been obtained. We perform ongoing credit evaluations of customers and set credit limits based upon reviews of customers—current credit information and payment history. We monitor customer payments and maintain a provision for estimated credit losses based on historical experience and specific customer collection issues that we have identified. Provisions to the allowance for doubtful accounts are made monthly and adjustments are made periodically based upon our expected ability to collect all such accounts. Generally we do not require collateral for the extension of credit.

Each month we consider all available information when assessing the adequacy of the provision for allowances, claims and doubtful accounts. Adjustments made with respect to the allowance for doubtful accounts often relate to improved information not previously available. Uncertainties with respect to the allowance for doubtful accounts are inherent in the preparation of financial statements. The rate of future credit losses may not be similar to past experience.

*Inventories.* Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or market. We conduct a lower of cost or market inventory valuation annually as of December 31 or more frequently if circumstances indicate potential write-downs. Our inventories are accounted for using a variety of methods including specific identification, average cost and the first-in first-out method of accounting. We regularly review inventory on hand and record adjustments for damaged and slow-moving inventory based on historical and current sales trends. Changes in product demand and our customer base may affect the value of inventory on hand which may require higher provisions for slow-moving inventory.

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

Adjustments made for damaged and slow-moving inventory often relate to improved information not previously available. Uncertainties with respect to adjustments for damaged and slow-moving inventory are inherent in the preparation of financial statements. The rate of future losses associated with damaged or slow moving inventory may not be similar to past experience.

#### New Accounting Pronouncements

In June 2009, the FASB issued guidance now codified as ASC Topic 105, Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (ASC 105), which establishes the FASB Accounting Standards Codification as the source of GAAP to be applied to nongovernmental agencies. ASC 105 explicitly recognizes rules and interpretive releases of the SEC under authority of federal securities laws as authoritative GAAP for SEC registrants. ASC 105 became effective for interim or annual periods ending after September 15, 2009. ASC 105 did not have a material impact on the Company s consolidated financial statements.

In May 2009, the FASB issued guidance now codified as ASC Topic 855, Subsequent Events (ASC 855). The pronouncement modifies the definition of what qualifies as a subsequent event those events or transactions that occur following the balance sheet date, but before the financial statements are issued, or are available to be issued and requires companies to disclose the date through which it has evaluated subsequent events and the basis for determining that date. The Company adopted the provisions of ASC 855 in the second quarter of 2009, in accordance with the effective date.

In April 2009, the FASB issued guidance now codified as ASC Topic 825, Financial Instruments ( ASC 825 ). The pronouncement amends previous ASC 825 guidance to require disclosures about the fair value of financial instruments in all interim as well as annual financial statements. This pronouncement was effective for interim periods ending after June 15, 2009 and the Company adopted its provisions in the second quarter of 2009.

In April 2008, the FASB issued guidance now codified as ASC Topic 350, Intangibles Goodwill and Other (ASC 350). This pronouncement amends the factors that should be considered in developing renewal or extension assumptions used to determine the useful life of a recognized intangible asset under previous ASC 350 guidance, thereby improving the consistency between the useful life of a recognized intangible asset under ASC 350 and the period of expected cash flows used to measure the fair value of the asset under ASC Topic 805, Business Combinations (ASC 805). This pronouncement was effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2008 and must be applied prospectively to intangible assets acquired after the effective date. The Company has not acquired any intangible assets since adopting this pronouncement. As such, there has been no impact to the Company s financial statements since the January 1, 2009 adoption date.

In March 2008, the FASB issued guidance now codified as ASC Topic 815 Derivatives and Hedging ( ASC 815), which expands the disclosure requirements in previous ASC 815 guidance about an entity s derivative instruments and hedging activities. This pronouncement s disclosure provisions apply to all entities with derivative instruments subject to the previous ASC 815 guidance. The provisions also apply to related hedged items, bifurcated derivatives, and nonderivative instruments that are designated and qualify as hedging instruments. Entities with instruments subject to this pronouncement must provide more robust qualitative disclosures and expanded quantitative disclosures. Such disclosures, as well as existing required disclosures, generally will need to be presented for every annual and interim reporting period. This pronouncement was effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years and interim periods beginning after November 15, 2008. For the year ended December 31, 2009, we have included the expanded disclosures about derivative instruments and hedging activities within the Company's financial statements.

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

In December 2007, the FASB issued guidance now codified as ASC Topic 805, Business Combinations (ASC 805), which replaces previous ASC 805 guidance. This pronouncement establishes principles and requirements for how an acquirer recognizes and measures in its financial statements the identifiable assets acquired, the liabilities assumed, any non-controlling interest in the acquiree and the goodwill acquired in connection with a business combination. This pronouncement also establishes disclosure requirements that will enable users to evaluate the nature and financial effect of the business combination. This pronouncement applies prospectively to business combinations for which the acquisition date is on or after the beginning of an entity s first fiscal year that begins after December 15, 2008. The Company applied the provisions of ASC 805 in connection with the acquisition that closed during the first quarter of 2009. The adoption of this pronouncement did not have a material impact on the Company s consolidated financial statements.

### Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

In the normal course of our business, we are exposed to market risk, primarily from changes in interest rates and the cost of metal we hold in inventory. We continually monitor exposure to market risk and develop appropriate strategies to manage this risk. With respect to our metal purchases, there is no recognized market to purchase derivative financial instruments to reduce the inventory exposure risks. See Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources for a discussion of market risk relative to steel prices.

Our exposure to market risk for changes in interest rates relates primarily to the ABL facility and the 2007 Notes, both of which are subject to variable interest rates. As of December 31, 2009, outstanding borrowings under the ABL facility were \$75.0 million. Based on the weighted average borrowings outstanding on the ABL facility during the year ended December 31, 2009, a one percent increase or decrease in the weighted average facility rate would have resulted in a change to pretax interest expense of approximately \$1.8 million for the period.

As of December 31, 2009, the outstanding principal amount of the 2007 Notes was \$161.1 million. Based on this amount, a one percent increase or decrease in the base rate would have resulted in a change to pretax interest expense of \$1.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2009. At March 19, 2010, the 2007 Notes were traded at approximately 85.25% of face value, based on quoted market prices.

In February 2008, \$250.0 million notional amount of outstanding borrowings under the ABL facility were swapped from a floating LIBOR-based rate to a fixed rate. The swaps entitle us to receive quarterly payments of interest at a floating rate indexed to the three-month LIBOR and pay a fixed rate that ranges from 2.686% to 2.997%, converting a portion of the outstanding borrowings on our ABL facility from a floating rate obligation to a fixed rate obligation. Pretax realized gains and losses from derivatives which were recognized in earnings during the year ended December 31, 2009 amounted to \$6.8 million of additional interest expense, consisting of \$4.8 million of settlements, and \$2.0 million of changes in the fair value of derivatives. The fair value of the Company s interest rate swaps was \$5.8 million at December 31, 2009, with \$4.4 million classified as accrued liabilities and \$1.4 million classified as other long-term liabilities in the consolidated balance sheet.

\$226.3 million aggregate principal amount of Metals USA Notes were outstanding at December 31, 2009, with a fixed interest rate of 11 \(^1/8\%\). Changes in market interest rates will not impact cash interest payable on the Metals USA Notes. At March 19, 2010, the Metals USA Notes were traded at approximately 104.00% of face value, based on quoted market prices.

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

#### ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE

### **Description of the Apollo Transactions**

On May 18, 2005, Metals USA Holdings, Flag Acquisition and Metals USA entered into the Merger Agreement. On November 30, 2005, Flag Acquisition, which was a wholly-owned subsidiary of Flag Intermediate, merged with and into Metals USA, with Metals USA being the surviving corporation. Flag Intermediate and Flag Acquisition conducted no operations during the period from May 9, 2005 (date of inception) to November 30, 2005. As a result of the Merger, all of Metals USA Inc. s issued and outstanding common stock is held indirectly by Metals USA Holdings through Flag Intermediate, its wholly-owned subsidiary. Metals USA Holdings is a holding company and it has no assets, obligations, employees or operations other than those resulting from the Merger, the 2007 Notes and this offering. All of Metals USA Holdings operations are conducted by Metals USA. Metals USA Holdings was formed by Apollo. Investment funds associated with Apollo own approximately 93% of the capital stock of Metals USA Holdings (or approximately 91% on a fully diluted basis) as of December 31, 2009, and will beneficially own approximately 66% of our common stock, assuming the underwriters do not exercise their option to purchase additional shares. The remainder of the capital stock of Metals USA Holdings is held by members of our management. See Principal Stockholders and Selling Stockholders.

In connection with the Merger, (a) Metals USA entered into the ABL facility and (b) Flag Acquisition completed a private placement of \$275.0 million aggregate principal amount of the Metals USA Notes, which Metals USA assumed pursuant to the Merger. In September 2006, Metals USA exchanged \$275.0 million aggregate principal amount of the Metals USA Notes that were registered under the Securities Act for an equal principal amount of the Metals USA Notes issued in connection with the Merger.

In addition, at the effective time of the Merger, Apollo and certain members of management of Metals USA contributed \$140.0 million to Metals USA Holdings Corp., in exchange for common stock of Metals USA Holdings Corp. The proceeds from the issuance of the Metals USA Notes, borrowings under the ABL facility and the equity investment by Apollo and our management members were used to pay the merger consideration to the previous equity holders of Metals USA to pay down certain existing debt of Metals USA and to pay transaction expenses related to the Merger, including \$6.0 million of transaction fees paid to Apollo. For a more complete description of the indebtedness see Description of Certain Indebtedness.

## **Index to Financial Statements**

## **Ownership and Corporate Structure**

The following diagram sets forth our ownership and organizational structure as of immediately following the completion of this offering (ownership percentages are given assuming the underwriters do not exercise their option to purchase additional shares). The diagram below does not display all of our subsidiaries or indicate the amounts outstanding under the IRB.

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

#### BUSINESS

#### Company Overview

Metals USA, Inc. was incorporated in Delaware on July 3, 1996, and began operations upon completion of an initial public offering on July 11, 1997. On May 18, 2005, Metals USA Holdings, Flag Acquisition, and Metals USA entered into the Merger Agreement. On November 30, 2005, Flag Acquisition, which was a wholly-owned subsidiary of Flag Intermediate, merged with and into Metals USA, with Metals USA being the surviving corporation. Flag Intermediate and Flag Acquisition conducted no operations during the period from May 9, 2005 (date of inception) to November 30, 2005. As a result of the Merger, all of Metals USA Inc. s issued and outstanding common stock is held indirectly by Metals USA Holdings through Flag Intermediate, its wholly owned subsidiary. Metals USA Holdings was formed by Apollo. Investment funds associated with Apollo own approximately 93% of the capital stock of Metals USA Holdings (or approximately 91% on a fully-diluted basis) as of December 31, 2009, and will beneficially own approximately 66% of our common stock, assuming the underwriters do not exercise their option to purchase additional shares. The remainder of the capital stock of Metals USA Holdings is held by members of our management. See Principal Stockholders and Selling Stockholders.

We are one of the largest metal service center businesses in North America and believe we are a leading provider of value-added metal processing and inventory management services. In 2009, we sold over 912 thousand tons of metal products, including processed carbon steel, stainless steel, aluminum, red metals and manufactured metal components, to thousands of customers in the United States, Mexico, and Canada. Our national network of 34 service center facilities are strategically located in close proximity to our suppliers and customers in key geographic end-markets. This geographically diverse network allows us to work closely with our customers to facilitate efficient and cost effective inventory management. In addition to our warehouse and distribution capabilities, we offer a wide range of value-added metal processing services. These value-added services, which include cutting, sawing, punching, shot blasting, surface grinding and drilling are recognized and desired by many end-users. Our ability to offer these and other value-added services allows us to earn a premium margin over the cost of metal.

Our portfolio of metal products and value-added services are sold to a diverse customer base across a range of end use markets. Our customers rely on us to supply a wide variety of metal products in numerous configurations ranging from unprocessed beams, coils and plates to custom-engineered and highly processed finished products. We believe our local, hands-on service, supported by the strength of our service center network, enables us to dependably meet the demands of this diverse group of customers. The principal markets for our products include metal fabrication, industrial machinery and equipment, electrical and appliance manufacturing, land and marine transportation, construction, energy, aerospace and defense. We believe our national service center network and broad portfolio of metal products and value-added services position us as a key intermediary between primary metal producers that generally sell large volumes in limited sizes and configurations and our customers, who generally require a greater level of service and support and purchase smaller quantities of customized products.

We are focused on leveraging our position in the value chain to maximize the margin earned over the cost of metal. This strategy is manifested through cost reduction, process improvement, and disciplined investment and growth initiatives. Since in the fourth quarter of 2008, we implemented a series of cost cutting measures that reduced our annual operating expenses by approximately \$50 million. We believe a significant majority of these savings resulted from permanent reductions in our cost structure, which we expect to enhance our ability to generate higher earnings and increased cash flow throughout the economic cycle. To augment our organic growth initiatives, we selectively pursued and completed three acquisitions over the past three years for our service center business. The

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

acquisitions of Port City, Lynch Metals and Philadelphia Plate, each as defined below, have expanded our value-added service offerings, further diversified our product mix and increased our incremental exposure to targeted higher growth end-markets. We believe this strategy, in combination with management s demonstrated ability to manage metal purchasing and inventories to consistently meet our customers high expectations for service and reliability, provides us a solid foundation for future growth in earnings and cash flow and more stable operating profit per ton through the economic cycle.

Our Plates and Shapes and Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Groups perform customized, value-added processing services to unimproved steel and other metals required to meet specifications provided by our customers in addition to offering inventory management and just-in-time delivery services, among others. These services enable our customers to reduce material costs, decrease capital required for raw materials inventory and processing equipment, and save time, labor, warehouse space and other expenses. The customers of our Plates and Shapes and Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Groups are in the electrical and appliance manufacturing, fabrication, furniture, commercial construction, machinery and equipment, land and marine transportation, and energy and aerospace industries. Our Building Products Group manufactures high-value finished building products for distributors and contractors engaged in the residential remodeling industry.

#### **Competitive Strengths**

Value-Added Services Generate Premium Margins Over Metal. Metal service centers generally earn a margin over the cost of metal, which provides stability to metal service centers—cash flows relative to primary metal producers through pricing cycles. In addition to our warehouse and distribution capabilities, we offer our customers a wide range of value-added metal processing and inventory management services, which enable us to earn a premium margin over the cost of metal. Our ability to earn premium margins is further supported by an enhanced product mix across our metal service center business, which includes supplementing our core carbon offerings with non-ferrous volumes. Over the last several years, we have also taken steps to improve our ability to earn premium margins by increasing our exposure to higher growth end-markets including energy, infrastructure, and aerospace and expanding our service offerings through investments in our facilities and targeted acquisitions.

**Platform for Strong Growth.** During the seven years ended December 31, 2009, we have spent approximately \$139 million on growth initiatives, including approximately \$45 million to grow our business organically and approximately \$93 million for strategic acquisitions. Our growth initiatives have focused on broadening our mix of higher-margin products and services, such as value-added processing, inventory management services, and non-ferrous volumes. Our largest organic growth project was a \$19 million investment in our Plates and Shapes Group metal service center in Waggaman, Louisiana to capitalize upon the strong gulf coast marine market. This investment equipped this facility with additional value-added processing capabilities, such as blast, paint, laser and plasma cutting and press brake services.

In late 2005, we established and trained a dedicated acquisitions team that is responsible for identifying, evaluating, executing, integrating and monitoring acquisitions. This team has completed three strategic acquisitions for our metal service center business: (1) Port City in our Plates and Shapes Group that increased our plate processing capabilities to customers serving the oil field, construction equipment and refining industries, (2) Lynch Metals in our Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Group that provides value-added, specialized aluminum products to customers who are predominantly manufacturers of air/heat transfer products specifically focused on aerospace, industrial and automotive applications and (3) Philadelphia Plate in our Plates and Shapes Group that further expanded our existing processing capabilities into the northeast region of the United States and to the marine and defense industries.

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

In addition to selectively pursuing growth projects, we utilized the significant cash flow generated from our operating activities during 2009 to repurchase \$206 million face value of our debt at a substantial discount to par value, which improved our balance sheet flexibility going forward. On December 31, 2009, the Company s existing revolving credit facility had \$122.9 million of additional borrowing availability but because the FCCR was less than 1.0 to 1.0 as of December 31, 2009, the Company could borrow \$77.9 million. The Company believes that its inability to satisfy the negative covenants on December 31, 2009 will only be applicable for a limited time and expects that the Company s ability to incur additional indebtedness will be restored during 2010. As a result, we believe that our size and access to credit favorably positions us to take advantage of opportunities to complete additional value-enhancing investments and acquisitions as the North American service center industry continues to consolidate.

Skilled Inventory Management. Inventory management is critical to metal service centers ability to balance investment in working capital, maintain cost competitiveness and meet customer needs for timely and often just-in-time delivery. Our purchasing practices follow a market driven inventory management framework that is designed to generate attractive returns on our inventory investment while reliably meeting customer demands irrespective of steel prices. Our Chief Executive Officer monitors and adjusts this framework on at least a weekly basis. Within this framework, inventory and processing services are tailored to the needs of individual customers at each of our metal service center locations. We believe our inventory management framework and flexible capital structure allow us to quickly react to changing metal prices and customer needs. Our information technology systems facilitate sharing inventory among our facilities, which helps us maximize returns and reliably satisfy our customers—needs. In addition, our inventory management framework enhances our ability to generate earnings during rising metal price environments and free cash flow in declining metal price environments, which we demonstrated by generating record earnings in 2008 and record operating free cash flow in 2009. After dramatically reducing inventories in 2009 and changing the way we work with our suppliers, we believe that we will continue to effectively operate our business at substantially lower inventory levels going forward. Our inventory turnover (defined as cost of sales divided by average inventory for the period, which is calculated by dividing the sum of the beginning and ending inventory for each period by two) and our indexed inventory (defined as period-end inventory indexed to inventory as of December 31, 2007) for each of the quarterly periods in 2008 and 2009 was as follows:

	2009 Quai	rter Ended			2008 Quai	rter Ended		December 31,
Dec. 31	Sept. 30	June 30	Mar. 31	Dec. 31	Sept. 30	June 30	Mar. 31	2007
		(	in millions	except rat	ios and per	centages)		
\$ 245	\$ 255	\$ 268	\$ 330	\$ 456	\$ 618	\$ 593	\$ 489	
188	186	229	288	367	446	423	377	
216	226	233	311	423	563	518	440	410
0.8x	0.8x	0.8x	0.8x	0.7x	0.8x	0.9x	0.9x	
53%	55%	57%	76%	103%	137%	126%	107%	
	\$ 245 188 216 0.8x	Dec. 31         Sept. 30           \$ 245         \$ 255           188         186           216         226           0.8x         0.8x	Dec. 31         Sept. 30         June 30           \$ 245         \$ 255         \$ 268           188         186         229           216         226         233           0.8x         0.8x         0.8x	Second Color   Second Color   Second Color	Dec. 31         Sept. 30         June 30         Mar. 31         Dec. 31           ** 245         ** 255         ** 268         ** 330         ** 456           188         186         229         288         367           216         226         233         311         423           0.8x         0.8x         0.8x         0.8x         0.7x	Dec. 31         Sept. 30         June 30         Mar. 31         Dec. 31         Sept. 30           (in millions except ratios and per second per s	Dec. 31         Sept. 30         June 30 (in millions except ratios and percentages)           \$ 245         \$ 255         \$ 268         \$ 330         \$ 456         \$ 618         \$ 593           188         186         229         288         367         446         423           216         226         233         311         423         563         518           0.8x         0.8x         0.8x         0.7x         0.8x         0.9x	Dec. 31         Sept. 30         June 30         Mar. 31         Dec. 31         Sept. 30         June 30         Mar. 31           \$ 245         \$ 255         \$ 268         \$ 330         \$ 456         \$ 618         \$ 593         \$ 489           188         186         229         288         367         446         423         377           216         226         233         311         423         563         518         440           0.8x         0.8x         0.8x         0.7x         0.8x         0.9x         0.9x

Lean Cost Structure. We operate our business on a lean basis relative to our competitors and have one of the lowest relative non-metal cost structures in our industry. For example, we had a lower ratio of total operating expenses (excluding cost of sales) compared to revenues for the nine months ended September 30, 2009 than a similarly situated peer group of public companies which consisted of Reliance Steel and Aluminum Co., Olympic Steel Inc., and A.M. Castle & Co. Since the fourth quarter of 2008, we have implemented approximately \$50 million of annualized cost savings, the vast majority of which we believe are permanent reductions. The cost savings entail several elements including reducing headcount by approximately 30%, modifying employee benefits, facility consolidation (primarily in our Building Products Group), reducing employee work hours and streamlining our delivery fleet. Approximately \$10 million of these cost reductions are costs of purchasing goods sold, approximately \$20 million are related to selling and administrative activities and approximately \$20 million are costs associated with metal processing services and delivery of product to customers. The

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

combination of our lean cost structure and skilled inventory management has allowed us to convert a high percentage of our earnings into free cash flow, resulting in \$244 million of cash flow from operations over the year ended December 31, 2009. We have used this cash to deleverage our balance sheet by \$476 million over the same period and complete the acquisition of Philadelphia Plate in early 2009.

Strong Relationships with Key Suppliers. We are one of the largest domestic purchasers of steel and we have established strong relationships with large domestic and international metal suppliers. Because we are a significant customer of our major suppliers, we obtain volume discounts and historically have been able to obtain sufficient access to feedstock in periods of tight supply which we believe further enhances our standing with end users relative to our competitors, particularly those competitors that do not have such access. Our relationships with our metal suppliers also help us to optimize our inventory management because we believe that we can often purchase inventory with significantly shorter lead times relative to our competitors.

Diversified Customer Base, Products, Services and End-Markets. Our business supplies a broad range of products to a large and diversified customer base (over 335,000 transactions to more than 14,000 customers in 2009) in a wide variety of end-markets and industries. For the year ended December 31, 2009, our average transaction size was approximately \$2,950. We have sought to enhance our position in stable growth industries that demand additional value-added services and reduce our exposure to more cyclical sectors. Through our organic growth projects and acquisitions, we have capitalized on opportunities to augment our existing product and service portfolio with high value-added products such as aluminum brazing sheet, armor plate, marine grade aluminum plate, and pressure vessel plate to service the aerospace, marine, defense, and oil and gas industries. Our broad portfolio of high-quality metal products and customized value-added services allows us to offer one-stop shopping to our customers. We believe the breadth of our portfolio provides a significant competitive advantage over smaller metal service centers, which generally stock fewer products and offer fewer services than we do.

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

Experienced and Proven Management Team. Our senior management team has on average over 27 years of metals industry experience and is supported by, in our opinion, a deep bench of management talent, including our division vice presidents and facility general managers, amongst others. Our President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman, C. Lourenco Goncalves, has 29 years of experience in the metals industry, including his terms as Chief Executive Officer of California Steel Industries (which we refer to as CSI), which had many of the same value chain dynamics as a metal service center, and as Managing Director, among other positions, of Companhia Siderúrgica Nacional (which we refer to as CSN). Under Mr. Goncalves leadership our management team has executed a strategy that has significantly improved our earnings growth, cash flow stability, and competitiveness.

## Strategy

Expand Value-Added Services. We intend to continue to invest in capital projects that provide attractive returns and to continue to expand the value-added services we offer at each of our service center locations, a strategy we believe will both enhance our relationships with existing customers and help forge new customer relationships, both of which we believe will result in increased market share for us. Customers increasingly demand and are willing to pay a premium margin over the cost of metal for additional value-added services that facilitate more efficient inventory management and reduce total production costs. In addition, we typically experience an increased level of repeat business from customers who utilize our value-added services. Demand for these services generally remains strong through most economic cycles. We believe that our operating expertise, organizational structure, high-quality facilities, scale, and our low cost and flexible capital structure enable us to reliably provide a full range of value-added services to our customers relative to our competitors, particularly smaller metal service centers.

Increase Sales of Higher Margin Products and Services. The sale of higher margin products and services, which tend to have higher growth prospects and more stable demand, will continue to be one of our core strategies. We intend to continue executing on this strategy by increasing our core carbon offerings, non-ferrous volumes, and our sales of processed products. Focusing on this strategy has historically increased our margins, stabilized our earnings, and optimized our investment in working capital, and we expect this strategy will continue to benefit us in these areas. We anticipate that we will continue investing in and acquiring companies to maintain and expand our processing facilities, which we believe will enable us to increase market share.

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

Execute Strategic Acquisitions to Improve Our Business. The North American metal service center industry is highly fragmented, which we believe provides us with opportunities to execute our core strategies through synergistic bolt-on acquisitions. We completed three accretive and strategic acquisitions, Port City and Philadelphia Plate for our Plates and Shapes Group and Lynch Metals for our Flat-Rolled and Non-Ferrous Group, all of which have benefited us financially, operationally and strategically through realization of cost synergies, increased value-added processing capabilities, reduced inventory levels, and increased cross selling opportunities. The combination of our track record of acquiring and successfully integrating acquisitions and our internal acquisition team s industry relationships has resulted in proprietary deal flow being available to us and has helped us maintain an active pipeline of acquisition opportunities. We intend to continue to pursue acquisitions and we will generally target one to two bolt-on acquisitions per year that will enhance our metal service center strategy. We believe that we are well positioned to take advantage of acquisition opportunities in the fragmented service center industry because of our flexible capital structure, which we have significantly improved over the twelve months ending December 31, 2009 by generating cash flow from operations of \$244 million and by repurchasing \$206 million face value of debt at a substantial discount in open market transactions.

Maintain and Strengthen Our Strong Relationships with Suppliers and Customers. As one of the largest metal service center businesses in the United States, we intend to use our relationships to leverage the opportunities presented by the consolidation of steel producers and the changing needs of our customers. Steel producers continue to seek long-term relationships with metal service centers that have access to numerous customers, while customers are seeking relationships with metal service centers that can provide a one stop, reliable source of both high-quality products and value-added services.

Continue Strong Focus on Inventory Management. We will continue managing our inventory to maximize our returns, profitability and cash flow while maintaining sufficient inventory to respond to our customers—demands. During the recent economic downturn we reinforced and strengthened our long-standing relationships with key suppliers, and as a result, we believe we will benefit from shorter lead times allowing us to operate with a lower investment in working capital going forward. In addition, we intend to further integrate our salespeople and operating employees into the operations of our customers to enhance our visibility into in-process orders and further improve our just-in-time delivery and customer service. Constant evaluation of our inventory management framework will allow us to continue supplying our customers reliably, even during periods of tight metal supply. We expect our inventory management framework will continue generating strong earnings during periods of rising metal prices and strong cash flow during periods of declining metal prices. Moreover, since industry wide service center inventories are near record low levels, we believe our inventory management framework will enable us to benefit disproportionately as compared to our competitors when end-market demand begins to recover.

Maintain High Free Cash Flow Generation and Conversion. Senior management has implemented a strategy designed to maximize our profitability and cash flow. Part of this strategy included an annualized cost savings program of approximately \$50 million, which we implemented beginning in the fourth quarter of 2008, a vast majority of which we believe are permanent reductions to our cost structure. We believe this program will improve our ability to generate attractive margins and free cash flow throughout future economic cycles. We believe that we are a reliable supplier, especially of higher margin products and services, to our customers even in periods of tight supply. We believe that our reliability allows us to generate higher margins and more stable operating income through the business cycle. Moreover, we believe our inventory management framework, bolstered by our relationships with our metals suppliers, will stabilize earnings during periods of weakness. Our core business also requires minimal maintenance capital investment. We believe these strengths taken together underscore our ability to generate high levels of free cash flow, which will enable us to reinvest in our business, consummate future acquisitions, reduce debt, and achieve other corporate and financial objectives.

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

#### **Segment Information**

Our product groups are led by members of our senior management teams, who, on average, have over 27 years of experience and are supported by finance, purchasing and sales and marketing staff. This product-oriented organizational structure facilitates the efficient advancement of our goals and objectives to achieve operational synergies and focused capital investment. For additional industry segment information, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Results of Operations by Segment, Note 13 to our consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2009 included elsewhere in this prospectus.

#### Metal Processing/Metal Service Center Businesses: Plates and Shapes and Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Groups

*Overview*. Companies operating in the metals industry can generally be characterized as primary metal producers, metal processors/metal service centers or end-users. Our Plates and Shapes and Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Groups are metals processors/metal service centers. As such, we purchase carbon steel, stainless steel, aluminum, brass, copper and other metals from producing mills and then sell our metal processing services and the metal to our customers, who are generally end-users. We believe that both primary metals producers and end-users increasingly seek to have their metals processing and inventory management requirement met by value-added oriented metals processors/metal service centers like us.

Metal service centers function as key intermediaries between the primary metals producers that produce and sell larger volumes of metals in a limited number of sizes and configurations and end-users, such as fabricators, contractors and OEMs, that require smaller quantities of more customized products delivered on a just-in-time basis. End-users incorporate processed metals into finished products, in some cases with little further modification.

In our Plates and Shapes and Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Groups, we engage in pre-production processing of carbon steel, stainless steel, red metals and aluminum. We purchase metals from primary producers, maintain an inventory of various metals to allow rapid fulfillment of customer orders and perform customized processing services to the specifications provided by end-users and other customers. By providing these services, as well as offering inventory management and just-in-time delivery services, we enable our customers to reduce overall production costs and decrease capital required for raw materials inventory and metals processing equipment. The Plates and Shapes and Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Groups contributed approximately 92% of our 2009 net sales and the substantial majority of our 2008 operating income.

Plates and Shapes Group. The Plates and Shapes Group processes and distributes a wide range of carbon steel products, including plate, structural beams, bars, angles and tubes. We believe we are one of the largest distributors of steel plates and structural beams in the United States. In 2009, we sold approximately 485 thousand tons of products through our network of 20 full line metal service centers dedicated to plates and shapes. Our Plates and Shapes Group service centers are located primarily in the southern and eastern regions of the United States, which provide access to the largest local markets for the products we sell. The majority of our Plates and Shapes Group metal service centers are equipped to provide value-added processing services and a substantial portion of our sales include value-added services prior to end-user delivery. These processing services include burning, blasting and painting (the process of cleaning steel plate by shot-blasting, then immediately applying a paint or primer), tee-splitting (the cutting of metal beams along the length to form separate pieces), cambering (the bending of structural shapes to improve load-bearing capabilities), leveling (the flattening of metals to uniform tolerances for proper machining), cutting (the cutting of metals to produce shapes under strict tolerance requirements), sawing, punching, drilling, beveling, surface grinding, braking (bending), shearing and cutting-to-length (the cutting of metals into pieces and along the width of a coil to create sheets or plates). We sell our products to a diversified customer base,

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

including a large number of customers who purchase products in small order sizes. We believe our disciplined inventory management and hands-on service, backed by our national network of metal service centers, enable us to effectively meet our customers varied product and inventory management needs.

We earn a premium margin over the cost of metal by providing additional, value-added processing and inventory management services such as product marking, item sequencing, just-in-time delivery and kitting. Customers who require these products and services are primarily in the fabrication, public and private non-residential construction, machinery and equipment, land and marine transportation, and energy industries. In May 2006, we completed the acquisition of the Port City Metal Services business (which we refer to as Port City ), a higher value-added plate facility located in Tulsa, Oklahoma, which has bolstered our presence in the construction and oil-field services sectors. In February 2009, we acquired substantially all of the operating assets of VR Laser, a carbon plate processor located in Philadelphia, PA (which assets we collectively refer to as Philadelphia Plate ), which has expanded our presence in the northeastern United States and augmented our presence in the marine and defense sectors.

Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Group. The Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Group processes and distributes flat rolled carbon (which we refer to as ferrous) and stainless steel, aluminum, brass and copper (which we collectively refer to as non-ferrous) in a number of alloy grades and sizes through 14 metal service centers located primarily in the mid-western and southern United States and focused on supplying OEMs across a range of attractive end-markets. The Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Group sold approximately 435 thousand tons of products in 2009; sales of ferrous and non-ferrous metal product accounted for approximately 60% and 40%, respectively, of the group s annual sales volume. Substantially all of the products sold in this group undergo value-added processing including precision blanking (the process in which metal is cut into precise two-dimensional shapes), slitting (the cutting of coiled metals to specified widths along the length of the coil), shearing and cutting-to-length, punching and leveling.

The majority of the group s products and services are sold to customers in the electrical and appliance manufacturing, fabrication, furniture, machinery and equipment, transportation and aerospace industries. In July 2007, we acquired Lynch Metals, Inc. and Lynch Metals of California, Inc. (which we collectively refer to as Lynch Metals ), a metal service center business that provides specialized aluminum products and value-added services to customers who are predominantly manufacturers of air/heat transfer products specifically focused on aerospace, industrial and automotive applications. Many of our large customers purchase products through pricing arrangements or other contractual agreements that specify the margin over the cost of metal. A substantial portion of these customers also contract with us to provide additional value-added processing and inventory management services such as product marking and labeling, just-in-time delivery and kitting, which enable us to earn added margin over the cost of metal.

Industry Overview. Metal service centers and processors purchase approximately 35% of all the metals used in the U.S. and Canada and play an important intermediary role between the production mills and the end-users. We believe that service centers play an increasingly important intermediary role between the mills that manufacture large volumes of steel and other metals in limited lot sizes and configurations and the end-users, who purchase these metals in smaller volumes and often require additional inventory management and processing services. We believe consolidation among primary steel and aluminum producers over the last several years has expanded the demand for metal distribution and service centers, and in particular those service centers capable of providing additional value-added metal processing and inventory management services. Over 300,000 original equipment manufacturers (OEMs), contractors and fabricators nationwide rely on metal service centers for their primary supply of metal products and services. End-users generally purchase metal from service centers

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

based on a margin over the cost of the metal. When customers require additional metal processing or inventory management services, value-added metal service centers such as ours earn an additional premium margin over the cost of metal.

By outsourcing their customized metal processing and inventory management needs, OEMs and other end-users have the potential to realize significant economic benefits by shifting the responsibility for pre-production processing to metal service centers and leveraging service centers just-in-time delivery and other inventory management services. These supply-chain services, which are not normally provided by primary metals producers, enable end-users to reduce input, labor and other production costs, shorten lead times, and decrease required investments in working capital, manufacturing and warehouse facilities. We believe that the long-term growth opportunities for metal service centers will continue to expand as both primary metal producers and end-users increasingly seek to outsource their metal processing and inventory management requirements to value-added metal service centers.

The service center industry remains highly fragmented, with approximately 1,200 companies competing in North America. According to Purchasing Magazine, the industry recorded net sales of approximately \$153 billion in 2008, with the ten largest service centers accounting for less than 25% of the industry s sales and the top 100 service centers generating 47% of industry-wide sales. We believe larger service center businesses with greater scale and financial flexibility, like ours, enjoy significant advantages over smaller service centers such as the ability to obtain higher discounts associated with volume purchases, the breadth of products and value-added services to meet the diverse needs of key end use markets, and the more sophisticated logistics capabilities necessary to serve national accounts.

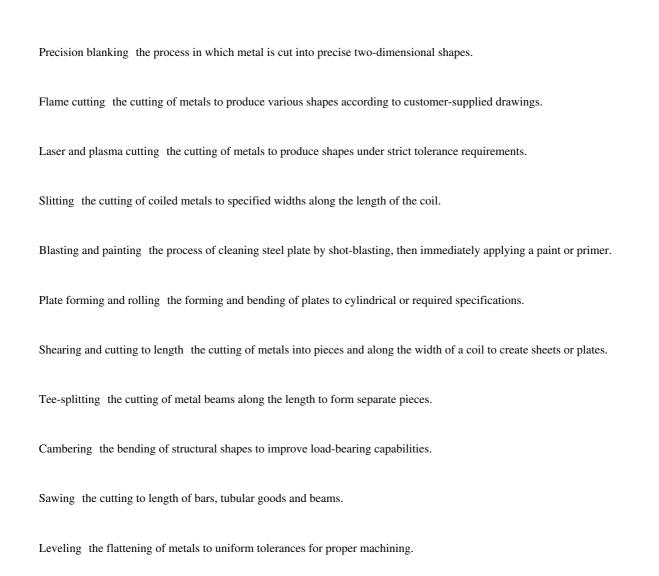
The performance of the North American metals production and distribution industry is closely related to the overall level of United States industrial demand and the related consumption of steel and other metals, the ability of mills to balance production to meet demand, and metal prices. Steel consumption in the United States remained relatively constant from 2000 through 2008, averaging approximately 123 million tons annually. Beginning in the third quarter of 2008, however, demand for steel and other metals began to deteriorate rapidly as the global financial crisis caused a significant contraction in industrial production world-wide. The reduction in demand for metals was compounded by widespread inventory destocking throughout the supply chain as industry participants looked to preserve liquidity by managing down their investment in working capital. Through the first eight months of 2009, service centers reported the lowest-ever inventory levels during the 32 years that this data has been collected for the industry. As a result, steel demand in the United States declined by almost half to approximately 64 million tons in 2009, forcing a number of domestic mills to operate at or even below 50% capacity utilization at certain points during the year.

We expect demand for steel to increase alongside improving general economic conditions. Despite growing optimism and generally improving business conditions, we believe metal service centers continue to maintain very modest inventory levels. Nonetheless, mills reported increased capacity utilization rates during the second half of 2009 and some even reported returns to historic operating levels in the first quarter of 2010. Domestic mill utilization rates increased to approximately 69% during the week ending February 20, 2010, from approximately 61% at the end of 2009. Steel prices, which had been in an almost steady decline since July 2008, began trending upwards as a result of increased demand for steel and higher raw material costs, principally iron ore and scrap metal, and pushed the price for benchmark Hot Rolled Coil steel above \$600 per ton (as of February 19, 2010), an increase of more than 12% over the price as of December 31, 2009. Although a number of domestic steel mills have announced their intention to increase capacity, we believe rising price trends are sustainable if producers maintain production commensurate with demand.

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

Our improving trend in order inquiry activity supports our belief that steel demand is increasing and economic recovery is on-going. With the exception of private non-residential construction, we believe that steel demand has entered into a recovery stage and will eventually return to historical consumption levels consistent with normal gross domestic product output (however, there can be no guarantee that it is entering a recovery stage). Additionally, the impact from federal stimulus legislation has not yet had a meaningful impact on the industry as actual spending continues to work through governmental channels. We believe that stimulus spending should have a meaningful impact on 2010 steel consumption and, in combination with basic economic recovery, domestic steel consumption should experience a year over year increase. However, there can be no guarantee that the demand increases or trends discussed in this section will continue.

**Products and Services.** We purchase our raw materials in anticipation of projected customer requirements based on interaction with and feedback from customers, market conditions, historical usage and industry research. Primary producers typically find it more cost effective to focus on large volume production and sale of metals in standard sizes and configurations to large volume purchasers. We process the metals to the precise length, width, shape and surface quality specified by our customers. Our value-added processes include:



Edge trimming a process that removes a specified portion of the outside edges of coiled metal to produce uniform width and round or

smooth edges.

# Edgar Filing: Metals USA Holdings Corp. - Form 424B4

Metallurgy the analysis and testing of the physical and chemical composition of metals.

Our additional capabilities include applications engineering and other value-added processes such as custom machining. Using these capabilities, we use processed metals to manufacture higher-value components.

Once we receive an order, we select the appropriate inventory and schedule it for processing in accordance with the customer s requirements and specified delivery date. Orders are monitored by our computer systems, including, in certain locations, the use of bar coding to aid in and reduce the cost of tracking material. We record the source of all metal shipped to customers. This enables us to identify the source of any metal which may later be shown to not meet industry standards or that fails during or

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

after manufacture. This capability is important to our customers as it allows them to assign responsibility for non-conforming or defective metal to the mill that produced the metal. Many of the products and services we provide can be ordered and tracked through a web-based electronic network that directly connects our computer system to those of our customers.

We cooperate with our customers and tailor our deliveries to support their needs, which in many instances consist of short lead times, multiple daily deliveries, staged deliveries, or deliveries timed for immediate production. These just-in-time deliveries are defined by our customers and are generally intended to minimize their inventory investment and handling requirements.

While we ship products throughout the United States, most of our customers are located within a 250-mile radius of our facilities, thus enabling an efficient delivery system capable of handling a large number of short lead-time orders. We transport most of our products directly to our customers either with our own trucks for short-distance and/or multi-stop deliveries or through common or contract trucking companies.

We have quality control systems to ensure product quality and traceability throughout processing. Quality controls include periodic supplier audits, customer-approved quality standards, inspection criteria and metals source traceability. Eighteen of our 34 metal service center facilities have International Standards Organization, or ISO, 9002 certification.

#### **Building Products Group**

*Overview*. The Building Products Group manufactures and sells roofing and patio products. We generally sell these products through a network of independent distributors and home improvement contractors. Our roofing products business manufactures and sells a high performance roofing product consisting of a pressed and stone-coated steel panel that mimics the appearance of traditional shake and tile roofing. Our roofing product is well suited for areas subject to threats of high winds, fires and hail storms. In May 2006, we acquired Duraloc Roofing Systems, Ltd., a Canadian-based competitor which we have re-branded as Allmet Roofing Products. This acquisition provided us with manufacturing capabilities on both the east and west coasts of North America. Our patio products business manufactures and sells building components used primarily for the erection of residential shade structures such as patio covers and enclosures. With facilities located throughout the southern and western regions of the United States, we believe we are one of only a few suppliers of patio products with national scale.

Notwithstanding recent conditions in the United States housing sector, we believe some signs, such as increases in sales of new and existing homes, indicate an improving outlook for the housing sector. Moreover, we believe that factors including an historically low interest rate environment and an aging American housing stock are generating significant pent-up demand for remodeling that should manifest itself when the housing sector rebounds (however, there can be no guarantee that demand for remodeling will increase or the timing of any such rebound). We believe that these factors support a strong long-term outlook for residential remodeling as a cost-effective alternative to new housing construction.

## Raw Materials and Supply

In recent years, steel, aluminum, copper and other metals production in the United States has fluctuated from period to period as mills attempt to match production to projected demand. Periodically, this has resulted in shortages of, or increased ordering lead-times for, some products, as well as fluctuations in price. Typically, metals producers announce price changes with sufficient advance notice to allow us to order additional products prior to the effective date of a price increase, or to defer purchases until a price decrease becomes effective. Our purchasing decisions are based on our forecast of the availability of metal products, ordering lead-times and pricing, as well as our prediction of customer demand for specific products.

83

Table of Contents 98

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

We obtain the overwhelming majority of our metals from domestic suppliers, which include Nucor Corp., North American Stainless, AK Steel, Arcelor Mittal, Steel Dynamics, and Gerdau Ameristeel. Although we have historically purchased approximately 10% to 15% of our raw material supplies from foreign producers, domestic suppliers have always been, and we believe will continue to be, our principal source of raw material.

Although most forms of steel and aluminum produced by mills can be obtained from a number of integrated mills or mini-mills, both domestically and internationally, there are a few products that are available from only a limited number of producers. Since most metals are shipped free-on-board and the transportation of metals is a significant cost factor, we generally seek to purchase metals, to the extent possible, from the nearest mill.

Steel producers have been undergoing rapid consolidation over the past five years. U.S. Steel, Nucor Corp. and Arcelor Mittal have acquired several of their domestic competitors, and international integrated producers have merged and consolidated operations. The result of this trend will be fewer integrated producers from which we can purchase our raw materials. We believe that global consolidation of the metals industry is beneficial to the metals industry as a whole by enhancing efficiency.

### Sales and Marketing; Customers

We employ a sales force consisting of internal and external salespeople. Internal salespeople are primarily responsible for maintaining customer relationships, receiving and soliciting individual orders and responding to service and other inquiries by customers. Our external sales force is primarily responsible for identifying potential customers and calling on them to explain our services. We believe that our sales force is trained and knowledgeable about the characteristics and applications of various metals, as well as the manufacturing methods employed by our customers.

Our sales and marketing focus is on the identification of OEMs and other metals end-users that could achieve significant cost savings through the use of our inventory management, value-added processing, just-in-time delivery and other services. We use a variety of methods to identify potential customers, including the use of databases, direct mail and participation in manufacturers—trade shows. Customer referrals and the knowledge of our sales force about regional end-users also result in the identification of potential customers. Once a potential customer is identified, our outside salespeople assume responsibility for visiting the appropriate contact, typically the purchasing manager or manager of operations.

Nearly all sales are on a negotiated price basis. In some cases, sales are the result of a competitive bid process where a customer provides a list of products, along with requirements, to us and several competitors and we submit a bid on each product. We have a diverse customer base, with no single customer accounting for more than 4% of our net sales in each of the last three years. Our ten largest customers represented less than 14% of our net sales in 2009.

### Competition

We are engaged in a highly fragmented and competitive industry. The United States and Canadian metal service center industry generated approximately \$153 billion in 2008 revenues from approximately 1,200 different companies. Based on 2008 revenues the top 100 competitors represent approximately 47% of industry revenue. Metals USA is ranked ninth among this group based on 2008 revenues.

Markets are generally oriented on a regional and local basis. We have numerous competitors in each of our product lines and geographic locations. In every market we service we compete with various combinations of other large, value-added oriented metals processor/metal service centers

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

some of which may have greater financial resources than we have, smaller metals processors/metal service centers and, to a much lesser extent, with primary metals producers, who typically sell to very large customers requiring regular shipments of large volumes of metals.

We compete with other companies on price, service, quality and availability of products. Our sales and services decisions are decentralized, providing local management the flexibility to quickly address local market conditions. Historically, we believe we have been able to compete effectively because of our high levels of service, broad-based inventory, knowledgeable and trained sales force, integrated computer systems, modern equipment, numerous locations, geographic dispersion, operational economies of scale and combined purchasing volume. Furthermore, we believe our liquidity and overall financial position affords us a good platform with which to compete with our peers in the industry.

## Government Regulation and Environmental Matters

Our operations are subject to a number of federal, state and local regulations relating to the protection of the environment and to workplace health and safety. In particular, our operations are subject to extensive federal, state and local laws and regulations governing waste disposal, air and water emissions, the handling of hazardous substances, environmental protection, remediation, workplace exposure and other matters. Hazardous materials we use in our operations include general commercial lubricants and cleaning solvents. Among the more significant regulated activities that occur at some of our facilities are: the accumulation of scrap metal, which is sold for recycling; the generation of plant trash and other solid wastes and wastewaters, such as water from burning tables operated at some of our facilities, which wastes are disposed of in accordance with the Federal Water Pollution Control Act and the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act using third-party commercial waste handlers; and the storage, handling, and use of lubricating and cutting oils and small quantities of maintenance-related products and chemicals, the health hazards of which are communicated to employees pursuant to Occupational Safety and Health Act-prescribed hazard communication efforts and the disposal or recycling of which are performed pursuant to the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.

Generally speaking, our facilities operations do not involve the types of emissions of air pollutants, discharges of pollutants to land or surface water, or treatment, storage, or disposal of hazardous waste which would ordinarily require federal or state environmental permits. Some of our facilities possess authorizations for air emissions from paints and coatings, hazardous materials permits under local fire codes or ordinances for the storage and use of small quantities of combustible materials such as oils or paints, and state or local permits for on-site septic systems. Our cost of obtaining and complying with such permits has not been and is not anticipated to be material. Our operations are such that environmental regulations typically have not required us to make significant capital expenditures for environmental compliance activities.

We believe that we are in substantial compliance with all applicable environmental and workplace health and safety laws and do not currently anticipate that we will be required to expend any substantial amounts in the foreseeable future in order to meet such requirements. However, some of the properties we own or lease are located in areas with a history of heavy industrial use, and are near sites listed on the CERCLA National Priority List. CERCLA establishes joint and several responsibility for clean-up without regard to fault for persons who have arranged for disposal of hazardous substances at sites that have become contaminated and for persons who own or operate contaminated facilities. We have a number of properties located in or near industrial or light industrial use areas; accordingly, these properties may have been contaminated by pollutants which would have migrated from neighboring facilities or have been deposited by prior occupants. Some of our properties are affected by contamination from leaks and drips of cutting oils and similar materials. The costs of clean-ups to date have not been material. We are not currently subject to any claims or notices with

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

respect to clean-up or remediation under CERCLA or similar laws for contamination at our leased or owned properties or at any off-site location. However, we cannot rule out the possibility that we could be notified of such claims in the future. It is also possible that we could be identified by the Environmental Protection Agency, a state agency or one or more third parties as a potentially responsible party under CERCLA or under analogous state laws.

#### **Management Information Systems**

Both the Plates and Shapes Group and Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Group metal service centers use a system marketed and distributed specifically for the metal service center industry. During 2003, we completed a similar common-platform initiative in the Building Products Group. Some of our subsidiaries currently use electronic data interchange, through which they offer customers a paperless process with respect to order entry, shipment tracking, billing, remittance processing and other routine activities. Additionally, several of our subsidiaries also use computer-aided drafting systems to directly interface with computer-controlled metals processing, resulting in more efficient use of material and time.

We believe investment in uniform management information systems and computer-aided manufacturing technology permits us to respond quickly and proactively to our customers needs and service expectations. These systems are able to share data regarding inventory status, order backlog, and other critical operational information on a real-time basis.

#### **Employees**

As of December 31, 2009, we employed approximately 1,700 persons. As of December 31, 2009, approximately 166, or approximately 10% of our employees, at various sites were members of unions: the United Steelworkers of America; the Sheet Metals Workers Union; the International Association of Bridge, Structural, and Ornamental Ironworkers of America; and the International Brotherhood of Teamsters. Our relationship with these unions generally has been satisfactory. Within the last five years, we have not experienced any work stoppages at any of our facilities. We are currently a party to seven collective-bargaining agreements. Five expire in 2010, one expires in 2011 and one expires in 2013. Presently, we do not anticipate any problems or issues with respect to renewing these agreements upon acceptable terms. Historically, we have succeeded in negotiating new collective bargaining agreements without a strike and we expect to succeed in negotiating new collective bargaining agreements with respect to the agreements that expire in 2010.

From time to time, there are shortages of qualified operators of metals processing equipment. In addition, during periods of low unemployment, turnover among less-skilled workers can be relatively high. We believe that our relations with our employees are satisfactory.

See Risk Factors Risks Related to Our Business Our ability to retain our key employees is critical to the success of our business, and failure to do so may adversely affect our revenues and as a result could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows and Risk Factors Risks Related to Our Business Adverse developments in our relationship with our unionized employees could adversely affect our business.

### Vehicles

We operate a fleet of owned or leased trucks and trailers, as well as forklifts and support vehicles. We believe these vehicles are generally well maintained and adequate for our current operations.

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

#### Risk Management and Insurance

The primary risks in our operations are bodily injury, property damage and vehicle liability. We maintain general and vehicle liability insurance and liability insurance for bodily injury and property damage and workers compensation coverage, which we consider sufficient to protect us against a catastrophic loss due to claims associated with these risks.

#### Safety

Our goal is to provide an accident-free workplace. We are committed to continuing and improving upon each facility s focus and emphasis on safety in the workplace. Our safety program includes regular weekly or monthly field safety meetings and training sessions to teach proper safety procedures. A comprehensive best practices safety program which has been implemented throughout our operations ensures that all employees comply with our safety standards, as well as those established by our insurance carriers, and federal, state and local laws and regulations. This program is led by the corporate office, with the assistance of each of our product group presidents, executive officers and industry consultants with expertise in workplace safety. We have experienced improvements in our safety record in four of the last five years. Furthermore, our annual bonus plan for our Chief Executive Officer, officers and managers is tied directly in part to our safety record.

#### Financial Information about Segments

For information regarding revenues from external customers, measures of profit or loss and total assets for the last three years for each segment, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Results of Operations by Segment, Note 13 to our consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2009.

#### Patents, Trademarks and Other Intellectual Property Rights

We own several U.S. patents, trademarks, service marks and copyrights. Certain of the trademarks and patents are registered with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office and, in some cases, with trademark offices of foreign countries. We consider other information owned by us to be trade secrets. We protect our trade secrets by, among other things, entering into confidentiality agreements with our employees and implementing security measures to restrict access to such information. We believe that our safeguards provide adequate protection to our proprietary rights. While we consider all of our intellectual property to be important, we do not consider any single intellectual property right to be essential to our operations as a whole.

## Seasonal Aspects, Renegotiation and Backlog

There is a slight decrease in our business during the winter months because of inclement weather conditions and the impact on the construction industry. No material portion of our business is subject to renegotiation of profits or termination of contracts at the election of the government. Because of the just-in-time delivery policy and the short lead-time nature of our business, we do not believe the information on backlog of orders is material to an understanding of our business.

## Foreign Operations

We do not have any material long-term assets or customer relationships outside of the United States. We have no material foreign operations or subsidiaries.

## Research and Development

We do not incur material expenses in research and development activities but do participate in various research and development programs. We address research and development requirements and product enhancement by maintaining a staff of technical support, quality assurance and engineering personnel.

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

## Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we are involved in a variety of claims, lawsuits and other disputes arising in the ordinary course of business. We believe the resolution of these matters and the incurrence of their related costs and expenses should not have a material adverse effect on our consolidated financial position, results of operations, liquidity or cash flows. While it is not feasible to predict the outcome of all pending suits and claims, the ultimate resolution of these matters as well as future lawsuits could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows or reputation.

#### Manufacturing and Facilities

#### **Properties**

As of December 31, 2009, we operated 20 metal service centers in the Plates and Shapes Group and 14 facilities in the Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Group. These facilities use various metals processing and materials handling machinery and equipment. As of the same date, our Building Products Group operated four manufacturing plants where we process metals into various building products and 20 sales centers.

Many of our facilities are capable of being used at higher capacities, if necessary. We believe that our facilities will be adequate for the expected needs of our existing businesses over the next several years. Our metal service center facilities, Building Products sales centers and manufacturing plants, and administrative offices are located and described as follows:

## OPERATING FACILITIES AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2009

	Location	Square Footage	Owned/Leased
Plates and Shapes Group:			
Northeast Plates and Shapes	Baltimore, Maryland	65,000	Leased
-	Seekonk, Massachusetts	115,000	Owned
	Newark, New Jersey	81,000	Owned
	Langhorne, Pennsylvania	235,000	Leased
	Philadelphia, Pennsylvania	85,000	Owned
	Philadelphia, Pennsylvania	109,000	Leased
	York, Pennsylvania	109,000	Owned
South Central Plates and Shapes	Enid, Oklahoma	112,000	Owned
	Tulsa, Oklahoma	533,000	Leased
	Muskogee, Oklahoma(1)	229,000	Owned
	Cedar Hill, Texas	150,000	Owned
Mid-Atlantic Plates and Shapes	Oakwood, Georgia	206,000	Owned
	Greensboro, North Carolina	180,000	Owned
Ohio Valley Plates and Shapes	Canton, Ohio	110,000	Owned
	Ambridge, Pennsylvania	200,000	Leased
Southeast Plates and Shapes	Mobile, Alabama	246,000	Owned
	Jacksonville, Florida	60,000	Owned
	Waggaman, Louisiana	371,000	Owned
	Columbus, Mississippi	45,000	Owned
Southwest Plates and Shapes	Hayward, California	64,000	Leased

# **Index to Financial Statements**

	Location	Square Footage	Owned/Leased
Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Group:			
	Anaheim, California	22,000	Leased
	Madison, Illinois	100,000	Owned
	Northbrook, Illinois	187,000	Owned
	Jeffersonville, Indiana	90,000	Owned
	Wichita, Kansas	43,000	Leased
	Walker, Michigan	50,000	Owned
	Liberty, Missouri	117,000	Leased
	Union, New Jersey	39,000	Leased
	Randleman, North Carolina	154,000	Owned
	Springfield, Ohio	105,000	Owned
	Wooster, Ohio	140,000	Owned
	Mesquite, Texas	55,000	Leased
	Germantown, Wisconsin	102,000	Owned
	Horicon, Wisconsin	120,000	Leased
Building Products Group:			
Sales Centers	Birmingham, Alabama	12,000	Leased
	Phoenix, Arizona	111,000	Leased
	Hayward, California	24,000	Leased
	Ontario, California	28,000	Leased
	Jacksonville, Florida	17,000	Leased
	Leesburg, Florida	61,000	Leased
	Pensacola, Florida	48,000	Leased
	Stone Mountain, Georgia	14,000	Leased
	Louisville, Kentucky	22,000	Leased
	Kansas City, Missouri	16,000	Leased
	Las Vegas, Nevada	133,000	Leased
	Oklahoma City, Oklahoma	40,000	Leased
	Irmo, South Carolina	38,000	Leased
	Nashville, Tennessee	44,000	Leased
	Houston, Texas	155,000	Leased
	Longview, Texas	15,000	Leased
	Mesquite, Texas	55,000	Leased
	Weslaco, Texas	21,000	Leased
	Salt Lake City, Utah	23,000 57,000	Leased Leased
	Kent, Washington	37,000	Leased
Manufacturing Plants	Brea, California	43,000	Leased
	Buena Park, California	168,000	Leased
	Groveland, Florida	247,000	Leased
	Courtland, Ontario	32,000	Owned
Administrative Locations:			
Corporate Headquarters	Fort Lauderdale, Florida	4,500	Leased
Corporate Administration	Houston, Texas	13,000	Leased
Building Products Group	Houston, Texas	13,000	Leased
i-Solutions	Ft. Washington, Pennsylvania	4,000	Leased

<sup>(1)</sup> This facility is subject to liens with respect to specific debt obligations, including IRBs.

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

#### MANAGEMENT

Our executive officers and directors as of the date of this prospectus are as follows. Each is a citizen of the U.S. unless otherwise indicated.

Name	Age	Position
Executive Officers:		
C. Lourenco Goncalves	52	President and Chief Executive Officer
Robert C. McPherson, III	46	Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
Keith Koci	45	Senior Vice President Business Development
Roger Krohn	57	President of the Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Group
David A. Martens	57	President of the Plates and Shapes Group West
William A. Smith II	42	Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary
Directors:		
C. Lourenco Goncalves	52	Director, Chairman of the Board of Directors
Eric L. Press	44	Director
M. Ali Rashid	33	Director(1)
Matthew R. Michelini	28	Director
John T. Baldwin	53	Director(1)(2)
Larry K. Powers	67	Director Nominee(2)
Mark A. Slaven	53	Director Nominee(2)

- (1) Member of the Audit Committee of Metals USA.
- (2) Member of Audit Committee of Metals USA Holdings upon consummation of this offering.

C. Lourenco Goncalves, 52, has been President and Chief Executive Officer and one of Metals USA s directors since February 2003 and President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of Metals USA Holdings since May 1, 2006. Mr. Goncalves served as President and Chief Executive Officer of California Steel Industries, Inc. (CSI) from March 1998 to February 2003. From 1981 to 1998, he was employed by Companhia Siderúrgica Nacional (CSN), where he held positions as a Managing Director, General Superintendent of Volta Redonda Works, Hot Rolling General Manager, Cold Rolling and Coated Products General Manager, Hot Strip Mill Superintendent, Continuous Casting Superintendent and Quality Control Manager. Mr. Goncalves earned a Masters of Science degree in Metallurgical Engineering from the Federal University of Minas Gerais in Belo Horizonte, Brazil and a Bachelor s degree in Metallurgical Engineering from the Military Institute of Engineering in Rio de Janeiro, Brazil.

Robert C. McPherson, III, 46, became Senior Vice President of Metals USA on March 31, 2003, Chief Financial Officer of Metals USA on December 1, 2005 and Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Metals USA Holdings on May 1, 2006. From August 2004 through November 2005, Mr. McPherson was President of the Building Products Group of Metals USA and from March 2003 to August 2004, Mr. McPherson was Senior Vice President, Business Development of Metals USA. Prior to joining us, Mr. McPherson was employed at CSI from 1989 until March 2003. Mr. McPherson served in a number of capacities at CSI, most recently having served as Treasurer and Controller from 1996 until 2003, Assistant Treasurer from 1992 until 1996, and as Cash Management Administrator from 1989 until 1992.

*Keith Koci*, 45 became Senior Vice President of Business Development of Metals USA on December 1, 2005 and of Metals USA Holdings on May 1, 2006. Mr. Koci joined us in August 1998 as a regional controller in the Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Group, subsequently served as Corporate Director of Budgeting from August 2003 through May 2004, and then served as Vice President and

Table of Contents 106

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

Corporate Controller from May 2004 through November 2005. Mr. Koci is a certified public accountant licensed in the State of Texas. Prior to joining us, Mr. Koci was CFO and Controller for Optimum Nutrition Inc. from 1996 until 1998.

Roger Krohn, 57, became President of the Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Group of Metals USA in November of 2003 and is responsible for the operations of our Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Group. Mr. Krohn served as President of Krohn Steel Service Center from 1982 until 1998. After we acquired Krohn Steel Service Center in 1998, Mr. Krohn remained as President and General Manager of Metals USA until becoming President of the Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Group in November 2003. After attending college, Mr. Krohn served seven years as a pilot in the U.S. Air Force, commissioned as an officer in 1975.

David A. Martens, 57, became President of the Plates and Shapes Group West of Metals USA in 2005 and is responsible for the operations of our Plates and Shapes Western Region. From 1999 through 2005, Mr. Martens was Vice President of Metals USA s Plates and Shapes South Central Region. Mr. Martens was employed at Singer Steel, Inc. from 1978 until it was acquired by Uni-Steel, Inc. in 1987. Mr. Martens served in a number of capacities at Uni-Steel, a company later purchased by Metals USA, including Executive Vice President from 1992 to 1997, and President from 1997 to 1999.

William A. Smith II, 42, became Vice President and General Counsel of Metals USA Holdings Corp. on August 10, 2009, and Secretary of Metals USA Holdings Corp. on August 17, 2009. Prior to joining the Company, Mr. Smith was employed at Cross Match Technologies, Inc., where he served as Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary from July 2005 to August 2008 and as Director of Corporate Development from September 2006 to August 2008. From June 1999 until June 2005, Mr. Smith was an associate and then a partner of the international law firm DLA Piper, where he specialized in corporate law. Prior to joining DLA Piper, Mr. Smith practiced law in Seoul, Korea, where he represented and counseled multinational corporations engaged in a variety of domestic and international commercial transactions. While in law school, Mr. Smith served as a legal intern with the Committee on Ways and Means of the U.S. House of Representatives. Mr. Smith received a JD from Georgetown University Law Center and an AB from Georgetown University. He is admitted to the bar in Maryland, Virginia and the District of Columbia and is certified by The Florida Bar as an Authorized House Counsel in the State of Florida.

Eric L. Press, 44, became a director of Metals USA Holdings on May 9, 2005 and a director of Metals USA on November 30, 2005. Mr. Press is a partner of Apollo. Prior to joining Apollo in 1998, Mr. Press was associated with the law firm of Wachtell, Lipton, Rosen & Katz, specializing in mergers, acquisitions, restructurings and related financing transactions. From 1987 to 1989, Mr. Press was a consultant with The Boston Consulting Group (BCG), a management consulting firm focused on corporate strategy. Mr. Press has been engaged in all aspects of Apollo s lodging, leisure and entertainment investment activities, as well as Apollo s investments in basic industries and financial services. Mr. Press serves on the boards of directors of Prestige Cruise Holdings, Affinion Group, Harrah s Entertainment, Inc., Noranda Aluminum Holding Corporation, Apollo Commercial Real Estate Finance, Inc., Athene Re and Verso Paper Corp. He also serves on the Board of Trustees of the Rodeph Sholom School in New York City. Mr. Press graduated magna cum laude from Harvard College with an AB in Economics, and from Yale Law School, where he was a Senior Editor of the Yale Law Review.

M. Ali Rashid, 33, became a director of Metals USA Holdings on May 9, 2005 and of Metals USA on November 30, 2005. Mr. Rashid is a partner of Apollo. He has been employed with Apollo since 2000. Prior to that time, Mr. Rashid was employed by the Goldman Sachs Group in the Financial Institutions Group of its Investment Banking Division. Mr. Rashid serves on the board of directors of

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

Noranda Aluminum Holdings Corporation, Quality Distribution and Realogy Corporation. Mr. Rashid received an MBA from the Stanford Graduate School of Business and graduated Magna Cum Laude and Beta Gamma Sigma from Georgetown University with a BS in Business Administration.

Matthew R. Michelini, 28, became a director of Metals USA Holdings on November 21, 2008. Mr. Michelini is an associate at Apollo. He joined Apollo in 2006. Prior to joining Apollo, Mr. Michelini was a member of the Mergers & Acquisitions group at Lazard Frères & Co. Mr. Michelini also serves on the Board of Directors of Noranda Aluminum Holding Corporation. Mr. Michelini graduated from Princeton University with a BS in Mathematics and a Certificate in Finance.

John T. Baldwin, 53, became a director and Chairman of the Audit Committee of Metals USA Holdings on May 1, 2006 and a director of Metals USA on January 18, 2006. Mr. Baldwin served as Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Graphic Packaging Corporation from September 2003 to August 2005, and as Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Worthington Industries, Inc. from December 1998 to September 2003. He joined Worthington, a steel processor, in 1997 as Treasurer. Prior to Worthington, Mr. Baldwin served in various financial capacities at Tenneco Inc. in Greenwich, Connecticut, London, England and Houston, Texas. Mr. Baldwin is a graduate of the University of Houston and the University of Texas School of Law. Mr. Baldwin served on the Board of The Genlyte Group Incorporated, a lighting manufacturer, from March 2003 through January 2008 at which time he resigned from such Board upon the company s purchase by Koninklijke Philips Electronics N.V. in January, 2008, and was Chairman of the Audit Committee of The Genlyte Group Incorporated from April 2006 through January 2008.

Larry K. Powers, 67, will become a Director of Metals USA Holdings upon consummation of this offering. Mr. Powers served as a Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer of The Genlyte Group Incorporated, a manufacturer of lighting fixtures and controls, from April 2000 until its acquisition by Royal Philips Lighting in January 2008. Mr. Powers joined Genlyte s Board of Directors in July 1993 and was appointed Genlyte s President and Chief Executive Officer in January 1994. Prior to that time, Mr. Powers held a variety of management, sales and marketing positions within Genlyte including Executive Vice President, President of Genlyte U.S. Operations, and President of the High Intensity Discharge/Outdoor Division. Before joining Genlyte, Mr. Powers held a variety of sales, marketing and general management positions in the lighting industry. Mr. Powers received a B.S. from Brigham Young University and a certificate from the Penn State University Executive Management Training Program.

Mark A. Slaven, 53, will become a Director of Metals USA Holdings upon consummation of this offering. Mr. Slaven is the CEO of Tolt Service Group, an IT service provider, where he has been employed since September, 2008. Previously, Mr. Slaven served as Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer of Cross Match Technologies, Inc., an international identity management company, from August 2006 to January 2008. Mr. Slaven was Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer of Cross Match Technologies, Inc. from October 2005 until August 2006. From October 2004 until August 2005, Mr. Slaven served as Chief Financial Officer of Spectrasite Communications, Inc., a North American wireless communications site operator. In June 1997, Mr. Slaven joined 3Com Corporation, a networking solutions provider, where he served as a Vice President until June 2002, at which time he was promoted to Chief Financial Officer and served in such capacity until August 2004. Prior to that time, he held a variety of senior financial management positions at Lexmark International, Inc. and International Business Machines Corporation. He also practiced as an engineer with General Dynamics Corporation. Mr. Slaven served as a Director of Terayon Communication Systems, Inc. from July 2003 to August 2006 and as a Director of LCC International, Inc. from January 2008 to November 2008. Mr. Slaven received an M.B.A. in finance with honors from the University of Chicago Graduate School of Business and a B.S. in Civil Engineering from Tufts University.

### **Index to Financial Statements**

There are no family relationships between any of our executive officers or directors.

The amended and restated investors rights agreement Metals USA Holdings expects to enter into with Apollo and each of our management members will provide that, within 180 days of the consummation of this offering, Apollo may nominate two additional members to our board of directors, and we will be required to increase the size of our board of directors at such time to nine and appoint such nominees to our board of directors. The amended and restated investors rights agreement will also provide that, except as otherwise required by applicable law, Apollo will have the right to nominate (a) four directors as long as Apollo owns (including shares of common stock issuable under the terms of any exchangeable securities issued by us) at least 30% but less than 50% of our outstanding common stock, (b) three directors as long as Apollo owns (including shares of common stock issuable under the terms of any exchangeable securities issued by us) at least 20% but less than 30% of our outstanding common stock and (c) two directors as long as Apollo owns (including shares of common stock issuable under the terms of any exchangeable securities issued by us) at least 10% but less than 20% of our outstanding common stock. In the event that the board of directors increases its size beyond nine members, Apollo s nomination rights will be proportionately increased, rounded up to the nearest whole number. The amended and restated investors rights agreement will provide that, except as otherwise required by applicable law, we and the management members will take all action within their respective power to cause all such nominees to be included in the slate of nominees recommended by the board of directors to our stockholders for election as directors at each annual meeting of our stockholders and we will use all reasonable efforts to cause the election of each such nominee, including soliciting proxies in favor of the election of such nominees and appointing such nominees to fill vacancies. See Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions Related Party Transactions Amended and Restated Investors Rights Agreement and Description of Capital Stock Composition of Board of Directors; Election and Removal of Directors.

#### Code of Conduct

The Board has adopted a code of conduct as defined by the applicable rules of the SEC, which has been posted on our Internet website, http://www.metalsusa.com.

### Director Independence

The board of directors under current New York Stock Exchange listing standards and taking into account any applicable committee standards, has determined that Mr. Baldwin is an independent director, including as a member of our audit committee. Under current New York Stock Exchange listing standards, Mr. Goncalves would not be considered independent under any general listing standards or those applicable to any particular committee due to his employment relationship with us, and Messrs. Rashid, Press and Michelini may not be considered independent under any general listing standards or those applicable to any particular committee, due to their relationship with Apollo, our largest stockholder. Upon completion of this offering Apollo will continue to own 50% or more of our common stock. Under New York Stock Exchange listing standards, we would qualify as a controlled company and, accordingly, be exempt from its requirements to have a majority of independent directors and a corporate governance and compensation committee composed of a majority of independent directors.

### Audit Committee of the Board of Directors

Upon consummation of this offering, our audit committee will consist of Messrs. Baldwin, Powers and Slaven. Our board of directors has determined that Mr. Baldwin qualifies as an audit committee financial expert as such term is defined in Item 407(d)(5) of Regulation S-K and that each of Messrs. Baldwin, Powers and Slaven are independent as independence is defined in Rule 10A-3 of the Exchange Act and under the New York Stock Exchange listing standards.

### **Index to Financial Statements**

The principal duties and responsibilities of our audit committee are to oversee and monitor the following:

our financial reporting process and internal control system;

the integrity of our financial statements;

the independence, qualifications and performance of our independent auditor;

the performance of our internal audit function; and

our compliance with legal, ethical and regulatory matters.

#### Compensation Committee

The current members of the compensation committee are Messrs. Press and Rashid. The principal duties and responsibilities of the compensation committee are as follows:

to review, evaluate and make recommendations to our full board of directors regarding our compensation policies and establish performance-based incentives that support our long-term goals, objectives and interests;

to review and approve the compensation of our Chief Executive Officer, all employees who report directly to our Chief Executive Officer and other members of our senior management;

to review and make recommendations to our board of directors with respect to our incentive compensation plans and equity-based compensation plans;

to set and review the compensation of and reimbursement policies for members of our board of directors;

to provide oversight concerning selection of officers, expense accounts, indemnification and insurance matters, and separation packages; and

to prepare an annual compensation committee report, provide regular reports to our board of directors, and take such other actions as are necessary and consistent with the governing law and our organizational documents.

We have availed ourselves of the controlled company exception under The New York Stock Exchange rules which exempts us from the requirement that we have a compensation committee composed entirely of independent directors.

## Nominating/Governance Committee

# Edgar Filing: Metals USA Holdings Corp. - Form 424B4

The current members of the nominating/corporate governance committee are Messrs. Rashid and Michelini. The principal duties and responsibilities of the nominating/corporate governance committee are as follows:

to establish criteria for board and committee membership and recommend to our board of directors proposed nominees for election to the board of directors and for membership on committees of our board of directors; and

to make recommendations to our board of directors regarding board governance matters and practices. We have availed ourselves of the controlled company exception under The New York Stock Exchange rules which exempts us from the requirement that we have a nominating/governance committee composed entirely of independent directors.

### **Index to Financial Statements**

#### **Executive Committee**

The current members of the executive committee are Messrs. Goncalves and Rashid. The principal duties and responsibilities of the executive committee are as follows:

subject to applicable law, to exercise the powers and the duties of our board of directors between board meetings and while the board of directors is not in session; and

to implement the policy decisions of our board of directors.

### Compensation Discussion and Analysis

Overview of compensation program. Prior to February 9, 2007, including the entire year of 2006, the board of directors of Metals USA Holdings (currently consisting of the directors of Metals USA and Flag Intermediate), excluding Mr. Goncalves, made all compensation decisions, and as such had the responsibility of establishing and implementing, and monitoring compliance with the Company's compensation philosophy. On February 9, 2007, the board of directors of Metals USA Holdings established a compensation committee to ensure that the total compensation and benefits paid to or provided to our named executive officers is reasonable, fair, and competitive (hereafter, said board of directors, excluding Mr. Goncalves, and the compensation committee (together with our board of directors where appropriate) are referred to as the Compensation Committee). We have also generally continued the compensation arrangements applicable to our named executive officers that were entered into in connection with the Merger.

Compensation philosophy and objectives. The Compensation Committee believes an effective compensation program should be one that is designed to: attract and retain the best possible executive talent; tie annual and long-term cash and equity incentives to the achievement of measurable corporate, business unit and individual performance objectives; and align named executive officers incentives with the creation of stockholder value. To achieve these objectives, the Compensation Committee implements, maintains and monitors compensation plans which tie a substantial portion of the executives overall compensation to the achievement of established objective goals, including profitability, workplace safety and the efficient use of capital.

**Role of executive officers in compensation decisions.** The Compensation Committee makes all compensation decisions for the Chief Executive Officer and all decisions relating to equity- based compensation awards. The Compensation Committee, together with recommendations and input from the Chief Executive Officer, makes non-equity compensation decisions with respect to the other named executive officers.

On an annual basis, the Compensation Committee reviews the performance of the Chief Executive Officer as compared with the achievement of the Company s objective goals with respect to profitability, workplace safety and the efficient use of capital. The Compensation Committee, together with the Chief Executive Officer, annually reviews the performance of each individual executive as compared with the achievement of Company or operating division goals, as the case may be, together with each executive s individual goals. The Compensation Committee can then exercise its discretion in making any adjustments or awards to the executives recommended by the Chief Executive Officer. Since 2006, the objective goals for each of the executive officers have paralleled those of the Chief Executive Officer.

*Setting executive compensation.* Based on the above objectives and philosophies, the Compensation Committee has established annual and long-term cash and equity compensation components to motivate the executives to achieve, and hopefully exceed, the business goals established by the Company and to fairly reward such executives for achieving such goals. Neither the

95

Table of Contents 112

### **Index to Financial Statements**

Compensation Committee nor management retained a compensation consultant in the last fiscal year or thus far in 2010 to review our policies and procedures with respect to executive compensation, and the compensation committee has not engaged in any type of compensation benchmarking.

### Components of Executive Compensation

For fiscal year ended December 31, 2009, the principal components of compensation for our executives are described below:

**Base salary.** We provide executives and other employees with base salary to compensate them for services rendered during the fiscal year. Base salaries are set to recognize the experience, skills, knowledge and responsibilities required of the executives in their respective roles. The executives current levels of base salary reflect their arms-length negotiations and agreements with the Company. Base salaries are reviewed annually and are adjusted from time to time to realign salaries to take into account individual responsibilities, performance and experience, including the terms of any agreements we have in place with such executive officers.

**Performance-based executive incentive compensation plans.** An Executive Incentive Compensation Plan (the EICP) was established by the board of directors of Metals USA Holdings in early 2006. The EICP establishes objectives for the calculation of annual cash bonuses for each executive, subject to Compensation Committee oversight and modification. The EICP provides for annual incentive bonuses which are intended to compensate officers for achieving or exceeding Company and/or operating group financial and operational goals and for achieving individual annual performance goals. Incentives under the EICP are paid in cash and are typically paid in a single installment in the first quarter following the completion of a given fiscal year.

Target bonuses are 110% of base salary for Mr. Goncalves and 70% of base salary for each of Messrs. McPherson, Krohn, Martens, Koci and Hageman. The EICP uses a sliding scale applied to objective performance targets with corresponding achievement levels. For Messrs. Krohn and Martens, these performance metrics are split between the Company s achievement and that of the operating group which they lead.

The performance metrics and target performance levels that were established under the EICP in respect of fiscal 2009 for each executive were based on the achievement of certain EBITDA and safety targets. Bonus potentials range from a low of zero with no upper limit. Target bonus as to 55% of each executive s base salary (or 95%, in the case of Mr. Goncalves) was dependent on the achievement of EBITDA targets. For Messrs. Goncalves, McPherson, Koci and Hageman, those EBITDA targets were measured by Company performance, and for Messrs. Martens and Krohn those targets were measured in approximately equal parts by Company performance and by the performance of the Company s Plates and Shapes Group and Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Group, respectively, which we refer to as the Group EBITDA. Target bonus as to 15% of each executive s base salary was dependent on the achievement of safety goals (as measured by the Company s Total Recordable Incident Rate calculated in accordance with Occupational Safety and Health Administration guidelines, which we refer to as TRIR ), which, for Messrs. Martens and Krohn included the safety records of their respective Groups. The TRIR for a given period of time is equal to the total man hours worked during such period divided by 200,000 divided by the total number of OSHA Recordable Injuries (as defined by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration guidelines) incurred. Under the terms of the EICP, for purposes of the portion of annual bonus payable in respect of the safety metric, TRIR of 2.5 would result in a bonus of 100% of the safety metric target. For purposes of the portion of the annual bonus payable under the EICP in respect of EBITDA targets, Company EBITDA of \$160.0 million (and, in the case of Messrs. Martens and Krohn, Group EBITDA of \$64 million and \$35 million, respectively) would have resulted in payment of 100% of the bonus target dependent on that metric. No bonus in

### **Index to Financial Statements**

respect of the safety or EBITDA performance metric would have been payable if minimum performance levels were not achieved. Two-thirds of the 2009 incentive payment attributable to achievement of Company EBITDA targets in fiscal 2009 would have been paid in a single cash installment in the first quarter of 2010. The remaining one-third of the 2009 incentive payment attributable to achievement of Company EBITDA targets in fiscal 2009 remains subject to achievement of additional Company EBITDA targets during the first six months of 2010.

In 2009, minimum EBITDA targets were not achieved and therefore no bonus is payable for 2009 in respect of EBITDA performance. The Company will pay bonuses under the EICP in respect of safety performance in fiscal 2009 to each of Messrs. Goncalves, McPherson, Martens, Krohn, Koci and Hageman, the amounts of which are disclosed below in column (g) of the Summary Compensation Table. The EBITDA component and safety component of the bonus payments to Messrs. Goncalves, McPherson, Martens, Krohn, Koci and Hageman is set forth in the following table:

	EBITDA component of 2009 Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation		Safety component of 2009 Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation		No I	Total 2009 Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation	
C. Lourenco Goncalves	\$	0	\$	101,813	\$	101,813	
Robert C. McPherson III	\$	0	\$	50,499	\$	50,499	
Keith Koci	\$	0	\$	43,169	\$	43,169	
David A. Martens	\$	0	\$	57,348	\$	57,348	
Roger Krohn	\$	0	\$	44,521	\$	44,521	
John A. Hageman	\$	0	\$	17,941	\$	17,941	

For the Company s fiscal year 2010, target annual bonus amounts continue to be 110% of base salary for Mr. Goncalves and 70% of base salary for Messrs. McPherson, Martens, Koci and Krohn. The 2010 performance metrics under the EICP have not yet been determined.

The Compensation Committee has reserved the right under the EICP to also pay discretionary bonuses. Such discretionary bonuses are paid if the Compensation Committee determines that a particular executive has exceeded the objectives and/or goals established for such executive or made a unique contribution to the Company during the year. In February 2009, a Supplemental Executive Incentive Compensation Plan (Supplemental EICP) was established for certain executive officers at the discretion of the Compensation Committee. The Supplemental EICP provides for a cash incentive bonus payable in February 2011, based upon the achievement of a cumulative EBITDA target for fiscal years 2009 and 2010. The maximum amount that can be earned collectively by all executive officers in the plan is \$498,750 (consisting of a maximum of \$150,000 for Mr. Goncalves, \$75,000 for Mr. McPherson, \$37,500 for Mr. Hageman, \$56,250 for Mr. Krohn, \$67,500 for Mr. Martens, \$56,250 for Mr. Koci, and \$56,250 for others). The maximum amounts were determined by the Compensation Committee on a discretionary basis. In order for any participant to achieve the maximum amount, cumulative EBITDA targets must be achieved for fiscal 2009 and 2010. If minimum cumulative EBITDA targets for fiscal years 2009 and 2010 are not achieved, there will be no cash payout.

Equity program; stock options and restricted stock. Under the 2005 Plan, the Compensation Committee may make various types of awards with respect to Metals USA Holdings common stock. While Metals USA Holdings is a privately held company, its common stock, including any stock issued or obtained pursuant to the 2005 Plan, has transfer restrictions. The maximum amount of common stock that can be issued (or in respect of which awards can be issued) under the 2005 Plan is 2,440,340 shares. Among other things, the Compensation Committee decides which of our executives, employees, directors or, with the consent of the Chief Executive Officer, consultants will receive awards under the 2005 Plan and the type of award made. In the case of stock options

### **Index to Financial Statements**

granted under the 2005 Plan, the Compensation Committee determines the strike price, vesting terms, and other applicable terms or conditions it may determine, in its sole discretion, provided such terms and conditions are allowed under the 2005 Plan. The 2005 Plan has two tranches of options: Tranche A and Tranche B. Tranche A options vest on a pro-rata basis over five years, have a term of ten years from date of grant, and expire if not exercised. Tranche B options, which include both a service and a performance condition, vest on the eighth anniversary of the date of grant or earlier depending on the achievement of certain performance targets, have a term of ten years from date of grant, and expire if not exercised. All of the awards of stock options and restricted stock granted to management under the 2005 Plan were granted on the effective date of the Merger, except for one. A March 17, 2006 award of stock options and restricted stock was received by Mr. Goncalves in connection with his exercise of certain of his options granted at the effective date of the Merger pursuant to the terms of such options. Awards granted to our board of directors were made in January 2006, at which time they were granted 69,724 non-qualified options to purchase shares of Metals USA Holdings common stock at fair market value which vest ratably over five years.

The exercise price for the option awards is the fair market value of the stock of Metals USA Holdings on the date of grant, subject to certain adjustments after the grant date to preserve the proportional interests of the awards in the event of a change in capitalization. The fair market value is determined using a combination of discounted cash flows and financial metrics from companies with similar characteristics of Metals USA Holdings. No inside information was taken into account in determining the number of options previously awarded or the exercise price for those awards, and we did not time the release of any material non-public information to affect the value of those awards.

The Compensation Committee believes that the granting of awards under the 2005 Plan promotes, on a short-term and long-term basis, an enhanced personal interest and alignment of interests of those executives receiving equity awards with the goals and strategies of the Company. The Compensation Committee also believes that the equity grants provide not only financial rewards to such executives for achieving Company goals but also provide additional incentives for executives to remain with the Company. While we do not have any formal policies regarding executive security ownership requirements or recovery of performance-based awards, our equity awards are generally subject to the restrictions set forth in the Investor Rights Agreement as described in Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions Related Party Transactions Related Party

In connection with the dividend of \$25 million paid to our stockholders of record as of May 23, 2006, which we paid on May 24, 2006, which we refer to as the May 2006 dividend, and pursuant to the 2005 Plan s provisions of rights preservation, the Compensation Committee modified the outstanding employee stock options by reducing the per share exercise price by \$1.02 to \$4.72 (to \$5.10, in the case of Mr. Goncalves March 17, 2006 grant) in order to maintain the participants—rights proportionate with those prior to the dividend payment. In connection with the dividend paid to Metals USA Holdings—stockholders in January 2007, the outstanding employee stock options under the 2005 Plan were adjusted a second time. The per share exercise price of the options granted on the effective date of the Merger was decreased by \$2.42 to \$2.29 and the per share exercise price of the options granted on March 17, 2006, to Mr. Goncalves was reduced by \$2.81 to \$2.29. Option holders received an amount equal to the excess of the per share amount of the dividend over the amount of such exercise price reduction as a cash payment with respect to shares underlying vested options and as a contribution to a non-qualified deferred compensation plan with respect to shares underlying unvested options, as more fully described below in the section entitled—Non-qualified deferred compensation plan. Because the payment of the second special dividend discussed above resulted in the achievement of the applicable performance targets, all of the outstanding Tranche B options under the 2005 Plan vested.

### **Index to Financial Statements**

In connection with the dividend paid to Metals USA Holdings stockholders in July 2007, option holders received a cash payment equal to the per share amount of the dividend, approximately \$5.31 per share subject to options, on all vested and unvested options held by the option holders.

Non-qualified deferred compensation plan. As discussed above in the section entitled Equity program; stock options and restricted stock, in connection with the January 2007 dividend and vesting of certain Metals USA Holdings options, the reduction in the exercise price for outstanding options was less than the amount of the dividend per share. Accordingly, a deferred compensation plan was created and an amount approximately equal to the excess of the amount of the dividend per share over \$2.42 (in the case of Mr. Goncalves, \$2.81) was credited to a deferred compensation account under the plan for holders of unvested options in respect of each share underlying such options. Holders of vested options received such amount in cash. Payment of a total of \$2.3 million to our senior management under the deferred compensation plan was subject to continued employment for two years following the modification date (January 3, 2007). Such amount was paid in January 2009, in accordance with the terms of the deferred compensation plan.

The Compensation Committee made contributions to the deferred compensation accounts of certain named executive officers in 2008. The contributions were for the purpose of rewarding individual executive officers for their 2008 performance and for retention purposes. Total contributions amounted to \$166,250, and are subject to continued employment through January 1, 2010. The Company contributed to the accounts of Messrs. Goncalves, McPherson, Hageman, Krohn, Koci and Martens. The amounts were determined by the Compensation Committee on a discretionary basis.

**401(k) plan.** Our executive officers are eligible to participate in our companywide 401(k) plan for salaried employees. Historically and through August 2009, the Company matched the first 2% of annual compensation contributed by participating employees. The Company indefinitely suspended its matching payments in September 2009 except with respect to participating employees to whom such matching payments constitute a contractual obligation pursuant to a collective bargaining agreement.

**Perquisites and other personal benefits.** We provide the executives, including other employees generally, with perquisites and other personal benefits that we and the Compensation Committee believe are reasonable, competitive and which are consistent with the overall compensation program to enable us to attract and retain qualified employees for key positions. The Compensation Committee periodically reviews the perquisites and other benefits provided to the executives, as well as the other employees.

**Conclusion.** We believe that our compensation policies are designed to reasonably and fairly motivate, retain and reward our executives for achieving our objectives and goals.

### Senior Executive Bonus Plan

On March 19, 2010, our board of directors adopted, and our stockholders approved, the Metals USA Holdings Corp. Senior Executive Bonus Plan. The Senior Executive Bonus Plan is intended to provide an incentive for superior work and to motivate covered key executives toward even greater achievement and business results, to tie their goals and interests to those of ours and our stockholders and to enable us to attract and retain highly qualified executives. Under the Senior Executive Bonus Plan we may pay bonuses (including, without limitation, discretionary bonuses) to key executives, including executive officers, based upon such terms and conditions as our board of directors or compensation committee may in its discretion determine. The Senior Executive Bonus Plan will be administered by our board of directors or Compensation Committee. We may amend or terminate the Senior Executive Bonus Plan at any time in our sole discretion. Any amendments to the Senior Executive Bonus Plan will require stockholder approval only to the extent required by applicable law, rule or regulation.

### **Index to Financial Statements**

### 2010 Long-Term Incentive Plan

On March 19, 2010, our board of directors adopted, and our stockholders approved, the Metals USA Holdings 2010 Long-Term Incentive Plan, which we refer to as the 2010 Plan. The following is a description of the material terms of the 2010 Plan.

**Purpose.** The purposes of the 2010 Plan are to further the growth and success of Metals USA and to reward and incentivize the outstanding performance of our key employees, directors, consultants and other service providers by aligning their interests with those of stockholders through equity-based compensation and enhanced opportunities for ownership of shares of our common stock.

**Administration.** The 2010 Plan will be administered by our board of directors or the compensation committee thereof, or such other committee of the board of directors as the board of directors may from time to time designate (the committee administering the 2010 Plan is referred to in this description as the committee). Among other things, the committee will have the authority to select individuals to whom awards may be granted, to determine the type of award, to determine the terms and conditions of any such awards, to interpret the terms and provisions of the 2010 Plan and awards granted thereunder and to otherwise administer the plan.

*Eligibility.* Persons who serve or agree to serve as employees of, directors of, consultants to or other service providers of Metals USA Holdings on the date of the grant will be eligible to be granted awards under the 2010 Plan.

Shares Available. Subject to adjustment, the 2010 Plan authorizes the issuance of up to 2,614,650 shares of common stock pursuant to the grant or exercise of nonqualified stock options, incentive stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units and other equity-based awards. The maximum number of shares of common stock pursuant to incentive stock options will be 2,614,650 shares of common stock.

If any award is forfeited or if any stock option or other stock award terminates without being exercised, or if any shares of common stock are not actually purchased pursuant to such stock awards, shares of common stock subject to such awards will be available for subsequent distribution of awards under the 2010 Plan. If the option price of any stock option granted under the 2010 Plan will be satisfied by delivering shares of common stock to us (by actual delivery or attestation), only the number of shares of common stock issued net of the shares of common stock delivered or attested to will be deemed delivered for purposes of determining the maximum number of shares of common stock available for delivery under the 2010 Plan. To the extent any shares are not delivered to a participant because such shares are used to satisfy any applicable tax-withholding obligation, such shares will not be deemed to have been delivered for purposes of determining the maximum number of shares of common stock available for delivery under the 2010 Plan.

Change in Capitalization or Change in Control. In the event of certain extraordinary corporate transactions, the committee or the board of directors may make such substitutions or adjustments as it deems appropriate and equitable to (i) the aggregate number and kind of shares or other securities reserved for issuance and delivery under the 2010 Plan, (ii) the various maximum limitations set forth in the 2010 Plan, (iii) the number and kind of shares or other securities subject to outstanding awards; and (iv) the exercise price of outstanding options and stock appreciation rights, among others.

The committee may, in its discretion, provide for the acceleration of vesting or exercisability of awards either (i) upon a change in control of Metals USA Holdings, (ii) upon a specified date following a change in control of Metals USA Holdings, or (iii) upon specified terminations of employment following a change in control of Metals USA Holdings. The committee may provide for such treatment as a term of an award or may provide for such treatment following the granting of an award.

### **Index to Financial Statements**

*Types of Awards.* As indicated above, several types of awards will be available for grant under the 2010 Plan. A summary of the types of awards available under the 2010 Plan is set forth below.

Stock Options and Stock Appreciation Rights. Stock options granted under the 2010 Plan may either be incentive stock options or nonqualified stock options. Stock appreciation rights granted under the plan may either be granted alone or in tandem with a stock option. The exercise price of options and stock appreciation rights cannot be less than 100% of the fair market value of the stock underlying the options or stock appreciation rights on the date of grant. Optionees may pay the exercise price in cash or, if approved by the committee, in common stock (valued at its fair market value on the date of exercise) or a combination thereof, or by cashless exercise through a broker or by withholding shares otherwise receivable on exercise. The term of options and stock appreciation rights shall be as determined by the committee, but an incentive stock option, which we refer to as ISO, may not have a term longer than ten years from the date of grant. The committee will determine the vesting and exercise schedule of options and stock appreciation rights and the extent to which they will be exercisable after the award holder s employment terminates. Generally, unvested options and stock appreciation rights terminate upon the termination of employment and vested options and stock appreciation rights will remain exercisable for one year after the award holder s death, disability or retirement, and for 180 days (90 days for ISOs) after the award holder s termination for any other reason. Vested options and stock appreciation rights also will terminate upon the optionee s termination for cause (as defined in the 2010 Plan). Stock options and stock appreciation rights are transferable only by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, or pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order or in the case of nonqualified stock options or stock appreciation rights, as otherwise expressly permitted by the committee including, if so permitted, pursuant to a transfer to the participant s family members, to a charitable organizat

Restricted Stock. Restricted stock may be granted with such restriction periods as the committee may designate. The committee may provide at the time of grant that the vesting of restricted stock will be contingent upon the achievement of applicable performance goals and/or continued service. The terms and conditions of restricted stock awards (including any applicable performance goals) need not be the same with respect to each participant. During the restriction period, the committee may require that the stock certificates evidencing restricted shares be held by Metals USA Holdings. Restricted stock may not be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise encumbered, and is forfeited upon termination of employment, unless otherwise provided by the committee. Other than such restrictions on transfer and any other restrictions the committee may impose, the participant will have all the rights of a stockholder with respect to he restricted stock award.

Restricted Stock Units. The committee may grant restricted stock units payable in cash or shares of Metals USA Holdings common stock, conditioned upon continued service and/or the attainment of performance goals determined by the committee. The terms and conditions of restricted stock unit awards (including any applicable performance goals) need not be the same with respect to each participant.

Other Stock-Based Awards. Under the 2010 Plan, the committee will be able to grant other types of equity-based awards based upon our common stock, including unrestricted stock, convertible debentures and dividend equivalent rights.

*Transferability.* The 2010 Plan will provide that awards generally will not be assignable or otherwise transferable, except by will, by designation of a beneficiary, and the laws of descent and distribution or to the extent otherwise permitted by the committee.

Duration of the Plan. We intend that the 2010 Plan will have a term of ten years from the date of its adoption by our board of directors.

### **Index to Financial Statements**

Amendment and Discontinuance. The board of directors may amend, alter or discontinue the 2010 Plan, but no amendment, alteration or discontinuance may materially impair the rights of an optionee under an option or a recipient of a stock appreciation right, restricted stock award or restricted stock unit award previously granted without the optionee s or recipient s consent. The 2010 Plan expressly permits the Committee to increase or decrease the exercise price of any or all outstanding awards under the 2010 Plan, to grant new options or stock appreciation rights in exchange for the surrender and cancellation of any or all outstanding stock options or stock appreciation rights, and to buy from a participant a stock option or stock appreciation right previously granted with payment in cash, securities or other consideration. Amendments to the 2010 Plan require stockholder approval to the extent such approval is required by law or the listing standards of any applicable exchange.

#### Tax Considerations

We consider the anticipated tax treatment of our executive compensation program when setting levels and types of compensation. Section 162(m) of the Code generally disallows a tax deduction to public companies for compensation paid to a company s chief executive officer or any of its other three most highly compensated executive officers, other than the chief financial officer, in excess of \$1 million in any year, with certain performance-based compensation being specifically exempt from this deduction limit. With respect to compensation paid pursuant certain arrangements, including the EICP, the Supplemental EICP, the Senior Executive Bonus Plan, the 2005 Plan and the 2010 Plan, we intend to rely on Treasury Regulation Section 1.162-27(f), which provides that the deduction limit of Section 162(m) of the Code does not apply to any remuneration paid pursuant to a compensation plan or agreement that existed during the period in which Metals USA Holdings was not publicly held. We may rely on this grandfather provision with respect to any particular plan or agreement until (a) the first material modification of such plan or agreement; (b) the first meeting of our stockholders held to elect directors that occurs after 2013; or (c) such other date required by Section 162(m) of the Code.

### **Index to Financial Statements**

### **Compensation Tables**

### **Summary Compensation Table**

The table below summarizes the total compensation paid or earned by each of the named executive officers for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007.

(a)	<b>(b)</b>	(c)	( <b>d</b> )	(e)	<b>(f)</b>	<b>(g)</b>	(h)	(i)
						Non-Equity Incentive		
Name and				Stock	Option	Plan	All Other	
			Bonus	Awards	Awards	Compensation	Compensation	
Principal Position	Year	Salary	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	Total
C. Lourenco Goncalves	2009	\$ 625,000	\$	\$	\$	\$ 101,813	\$ 115,748	\$ 842,561
President and Chief Executive Officer	2008	625,000	112,750			1,172,250	42,572	1,952,572
	2007	600,000				540,916	5,918,878	7,059,794
Robert C. McPherson III	2009	310,000				50,499	16,872	377,371
Senior Vice President and Chief Financial	2008	310,000				358,236	19,116	687,352
Officer	2007	300,000				178,295	804,514	1,282,809
Roger Krohn	2009	280,000				44,521	14,433	338,954
President Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Group	2008	280,000				327,497	18,762	626,259
	2007	280,000				206,302	746,276	1,232,578
David A. Martens	2009	270,000				57,348	12,486	339,834
President Plates and Shapes Group West	2008	260,000	138,974			311,026	15,979	725,979
	2007	260,000				213,082	227,227	700,309
Keith Koci	2009	265,000				43,169	75,360	383,529
Senior Vice President - Business Development	2008	265,000	43,766			306,234	36,623	651,623
	2007	240,000				142,636	197,698	580,334
John A. Hageman(6)	2009	115,385				17,941	205,398	338,724
Senior Vice President and Chief Legal Officer	2008	300,000				346,680	36,022	682,702
	2007	300,000				178,295	992,073	1,470,368
(retired)								

<sup>(1)</sup> The amounts in column (d) reflect the amount attributable to annual bonus paid to the named executive officers based on the discretion of the Compensation Committee, which is discussed further under Compensation Discussion and Analysis above.

<sup>(5)</sup> The amounts in column (h) reflect the following for each named executive officer for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2009:

	Total Perquisites and
Name	Personal Benefits
C. Lourenco Goncalves	\$ 115,748
Robert C. McPherson III	16,872
Roger Krohn	14,433
David A. Martens	12,486
Keith Koci	75,360
John A. Hageman	205,398

Perquisites and personal benefits consist of the following:

<sup>(2)</sup> The amounts in column (e) reflect the fair value of stock awards granted in fiscal years ending December 31, 2009, 2008, 2007 in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718, of which there were no awards granted during those periods.

<sup>(3)</sup> The amounts in column (f) reflect the fair value of option awards granted in fiscal years ending December 31, 2009, 2008, 2007 in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718, of which there were no awards granted during those periods.

<sup>(4)</sup> The amounts in column (g) reflect the cash awards to the named executive officers under the EICP, which is discussed further under Discussion and Analysis above.

# Edgar Filing: Metals USA Holdings Corp. - Form 424B4

the amount autioutable to Company payments for personal use of automobiles,
the amounts attributable to Company reimbursements for club dues payable by the named executive officer;
the amount of income taxes paid by the Company on behalf of the named executive officer for automobile allowances and club dues; and
the amounts attributable to Company reimbursements for medical insurance premiums and life insurance premiums.

None of the individual amounts attributable to each such perquisites or benefits exceeds the greater of \$25,000 or 10% of the total amount of perquisites for each named executive officer, except for \$75,413 paid to Mr. Goncalves attributable to Company reimbursements for club dues and the amount of income taxes paid by the Company for such dues, and \$61,683 paid to Mr. Koci as reimbursement for actual relocation costs. The amount paid to John A. Hageman includes \$184,616 of severance costs.

(6) On May 14, 2009, John A. Hageman resigned from his position as Senior Vice President and Chief Legal Officer of Metals USA Holdings Corp. effective as of the same date.

103

### **Index to Financial Statements**

Grants of Plan-Based Awards

(a)	(b) (c)	(d) Estimated Poss Under Non Incentive Plan	-Equity	(f)  All Other  Stock  Awards:  Number of  Shares of	(g) All Other Option Awards: Number of Securities Underlying	(h)  Exercise or Base Price of Option	(i)  Grant Date Fair Value of Stock and Option
						•	•
Name	Date Thresh	iold Target	Maximum	Stock or Units	Options	Awards	Awards
C. Lourenco Goncalves	\$	\$ 687,500	\$ 1,209,375				
Robert C. McPherson III		217,000	376,650				
Roger Krohn		196,000	340,200				
David A. Martens		189,000	328,050				
Keith Koci		185,500	321,975				
John A. Hageman		210,000	364,500				

(1) The amounts shown in column (c) reflect the minimum payment level under the Metals USA Holdings Annual Incentive Bonus Plan for 2009, which was zero. The Plan did not have a maximum limit with respect to profitability objectives. For purposes of calculating the maximum presented in column (e), a 200% achievement level was assumed. It was not likely that a 200% achievement level would have been met, and it was not met for 2009. These amounts are based on the individual s current salary and position, and do not take into account amounts attributable to Supplemental EICP grants, as discussed in Compensation Discussion and Analysis above.

#### The 2005 Plan

In connection with the Merger, Metals USA Holdings adopted the 2005 Plan, which was amended and restated by Metals USA Holdings on January 18, 2006, under which Messrs. Goncalves, McPherson, Krohn, Martens, Koci, Hageman and other management participants are eligible to receive awards of stock options for common stock of Metals USA Holdings. Pursuant to option agreements entered into that are subject to the terms of the 2005 Plan, Messrs. Goncalves, McPherson, Krohn, Martens, Koci and Hageman have been granted options under the 2005 Plan, effective at the effective time of the Merger, and Mr. Goncalves was granted additional options under the 2005 Plan on March 17, 2006. The number of options to be granted to each of Messrs. Goncalves, McPherson, Krohn, Martens, Koci and Hageman and the date of vesting and pricing of such options are more fully described below under Management Agreements with Metals USA and Related Stock Option Grants from Metals USA Holdings. Under the 2005 Plan, awards may be granted to employees or directors of, or consultants to, us, or any of our subsidiaries, except that consultants may only receive awards with the consent of our Chief Executive Officer. The 2005 Plan has a term of ten years. The date of grant, vesting and pricing of options granted under the 2005 Plan are subject to the discretion of the Compensation Committee. In addition, Messrs. Goncalves, McPherson, Hageman, Krohn, Martens and Koci and a limited number of other management participants have also received awards of restricted shares of common stock of Metals USA Holdings granted under the 2005 Plan.

Messrs. Goncalves, McPherson, Krohn, Koci, Martens and Hageman have been granted 69,027, 9,587, 8,541, 0, 2,789 and 13,945 restricted shares, respectively, pursuant to restricted stock agreements entered into at the effective time of the Merger that are subject to the terms of the 2005 Plan, all of which were fully vested as of December 31, 2009.

See Compensation Discussion and Analysis above and Note 12 to our Consolidated Financial Statements for a discussion of the 2005 Plan.

Table of Contents 122

### **Index to Financial Statements**

Management Agreements with Metals USA and Related Stock Option Grants from Metals USA Holdings

Each of Messrs. Goncalves, Hageman and McPherson has an employment agreement and each of Messrs. Krohn and Martens has a severance agreement with Metals USA.

*Mr. Goncalves employment agreement.* Under his employment agreement, Mr. Goncalves serves as Metals USA s President and Chief Executive Officer for an initial term of five years following the effective date of the Merger. The initial term will automatically be renewed for successive one-year periods unless 90 days prior notice of termination is given by either party. In addition, Mr. Goncalves is a member of our board of directors. He receives an annual base salary of \$625,000.

In addition, pursuant to his employment agreement, Mr. Goncalves received two stock option grants at the effective time of the Merger to purchase shares of Metals USA Holdings—common stock at an exercise price of \$5.74 per share. The first grant was for options to purchase 711,115 shares of Metals USA Holdings—common stock and expires ten years after the grant date. Pursuant to his stock option agreements, the options were classified as Tranche A options or Tranche B options. The Tranche A options cover 355,558 of the shares subject to the options, and 20% of these options vest and become exercisable on each of the first five anniversaries of the grant date, except that vesting will accelerate on the earlier of the one-year anniversary of a sale of the Company and a termination without—cause,—a resignation for—good reason—(in each case as defined in the employment agreement) or Mr. Goncalves—death or disability after a sale of the Company. Tranche B includes the remaining 355,558 shares subject to this first grant of options and is fully vested. The second grant was for options to purchase 32,770 shares of Metals USA Holdings—common stock and was fully vested as of the grant date and exercisable on or before March 30, 2006. Mr. Goncalves exercised his options subject to the second grant on March 17, 2006. Pursuant to his option agreement, upon such exercise on March 17, 2006,
Mr. Goncalves received an additional grant of options to purchase 71,101 shares of Metals USA Holdings—common stock at an exercise price of \$6.12 per share. These additional options are allocated equally into Tranches A and B. The Tranche A options are subject to similar vesting specifications as the first grant of Tranche A options to purchase 711,115 shares of Metals USA Holdings discussed above, and the second grant of Tranche B options is fully vested.

In connection with the May 2006 dividend, the exercise price of the employee stock options granted on the effective time of the Merger was reduced to \$4.72 and the exercise price of the options granted on March 17, 2006 was reduced to \$5.10. In connection with the January 2007 dividend, the exercise price of the outstanding employee stock options under the 2005 Plan was adjusted a second time. The per share exercise price of the options granted on the effective time of the Merger was decreased by \$2.42 to \$2.29 and the per share exercise price of the options granted on March 17, 2006, was reduced by \$2.81 to \$2.29. With respect to his vested options, a cash payment was made to Mr. Goncalves approximating the excess of the dividend amount over the amount of such exercise price reduction (including as to all Tranche B options, which vested based on the achievement of the applicable performance metrics). With respect to his unvested options, an amount approximating the balance of the dividend was credited to a deferred compensation account, distribution of which was subject to continued employment through January 3, 2009, and which amount was paid in January 2009. In connection with the July 2007 dividend, Mr. Goncalves received on all of his vested and unvested options a cash payment of \$5.31 per share underlying such options, an amount equal to the per share amount of the dividend. Further, Mr. Goncalves received a grant of 62,752 restricted shares at the effective time of the Merger and an additional 6,275 upon the exercise of the options to purchase 32,770 shares discussed above, which vested immediately. Under the employment agreement, Mr. Goncalves is provided employee benefits equal to or greater than those provided to him by us prior to the Merger. Upon Mr. Goncalves termination of employment by us without cause or by Mr. Goncalves for good reason (in each case, as defined in the award agreement) or upon our

### **Index to Financial Statements**

election not to renew his employment, Mr. Goncalves will be entitled to receive the following severance payments and benefits: all accrued salary and bonus earned but not yet paid, a pro rata bonus for the year in which the termination occurs based on actual performance, a lump sum payment equal to twelve months of his base salary, monthly payments equal to one-twelfth of his annual base salary beginning with the thirteenth month following the date of his termination of employment, until the twenty-fourth month following his date of termination of employment (or if sooner, upon his material violation of the terms of his employment agreement), and the reimbursement for the cost of COBRA Continuation coverage for a period of up to eighteen months. Additionally, Mr. Goncalves will be subject to certain restrictions on his ability to compete with us or solicit our customers or employees for two years after his termination. Mr. Goncalves employment agreement may also be terminated for cause.

*Mr. Hageman s employment agreement.* Under his employment agreement, Mr. Hageman served as our Senior Vice President and Chief Legal Officer and administrative officer for an initial term of two years following the effective time of the Merger, which initial term was automatically renewed for successive one-year periods pursuant to the employment agreement. Under the employment agreement, Mr. Hageman received an annual base salary of \$300,000 and was eligible for an annual bonus of 70% of his base salary if we achieved specified performance objectives.

In addition, at the effective time of the Merger, Mr. Hageman received a stock option grant to purchase 127,246 shares of Metals USA Holdings common stock at an exercise price of \$5.74 per share that expires ten years after the grant date. Pursuant to his non-qualified stock option agreement, 63,623 of these options were classified as Tranche A Options and 20% of these options were to vest and become exercisable on each of the first five anniversaries of the grant date, except that vesting would accelerate on the earlier of the one year anniversary of our sale and a termination without cause, a resignation for good reason (in each case, as defined in the award agreement) or Mr. Hageman s death or disability after our sale. The remaining 63,623 options were classified as Tranche B Options and are fully vested.

In connection with the May 2006 dividend, the exercise price of the employee stock options was reduced to \$4.72. In connection with the January 2007 dividend, the exercise price of the outstanding employee stock options under the 2005 Plan was adjusted a second time. The per share exercise price of the options granted on the effective time of the Merger was decreased by \$2.42 to \$2.29. With respect to his vested options, a cash payment was made to Mr. Hageman approximating the balance of the dividend (including all Tranche B options, which vested based on the achievement of the applicable performance metrics). With respect to his unvested options, an amount approximating the excess of the amount of the dividend over the amount of such exercise price reduction was credited to a deferred compensation account, distribution of which was subject to continued employment through January 3, 2009, and which amount was paid in January 2009. In connection with the July 2007 dividend, Mr. Hageman received on all of his vested and unvested options a cash payment of \$5.31 per share underlying such options, an amount equal to the per share amount of the dividend. In addition, Mr. Hageman received a grant of 13,945 restricted shares on the effective date of the Merger, which vested immediately.

Under the employment agreement, Mr. Hageman was provided employee benefits equal to those provided to him by us prior to the Merger. Upon his termination of employment by us without cause or by Mr. Hageman for good reason (each as defined in the employment agreement), or upon our election not to renew his employment, the employment agreement provided that Mr. Hageman would be entitled to the following severance payments and benefits: all accrued salary and bonus earned but not paid, a pro rata bonus for the year in which the termination occurs, his annual base salary for a period of eighteen months following his termination of employment or, at our election, a lump sum payment equal to eighteen months of annual base salary (such payments to cease (or be repaid by

106

### **Index to Financial Statements**

Mr. Hageman on a pro rata basis in the case of a lump sum payment) if he violates the terms of his employment agreement prior to such time), and the reimbursement for the cost of COBRA Continuation coverage for a period of up to eighteen months. Additionally, the employment agreement provided Mr. Hageman will be subject to certain restrictions on his ability to compete with us for eighteen months or solicit our customers or employees for two years after his termination of employment.

Mr. Hageman s separation agreement and general release. On May 14, 2009, Mr. Hageman resigned from his position as Senior Vice President and Chief Legal Officer of Metals USA Holdings Corp. effective as of the same date. In connection with his resignation, Mr. Hageman entered into a separation agreement and general release. Pursuant to such separation agreement and general release, Mr. Hageman is receiving 18 months of base salary, a pro-rata portion of his 2009 annual bonus, if any, based on actual performance, and reimbursement of the cost of COBRA continuation coverage for up to 18 months. In addition, the separation agreement provides that Mr. Hageman s unvested stock options were forfeited as of his resignation date pursuant to their terms (and his vested options would remain outstanding pursuant to their terms, which generally provide that the options will expire 180 days following termination). Under the separation agreement, Mr. Hageman will be subject to certain restrictions on his ability to compete with us for eighteen months or solicit our customers or employees for two years after his termination of employment.

*Mr. McPherson s employment agreement.* Under his employment agreement, Mr. McPherson serves as our Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer for an initial term of two years following the effective time of the Merger. The initial term will automatically be renewed for successive one-year periods unless 90 days prior notice of termination is given by either party. Mr. McPherson receives an annual base salary of \$310,000 and is eligible for an annual bonus of 70% of his base salary if we achieve specified performance objectives.

In addition, at the effective date of the Merger, Mr. McPherson received a stock option grant to purchase 87,878 shares of Metals USA Holdings common stock at an exercise price of \$5.74 per share that expires ten years after the grant date. Pursuant to his non-qualified stock option agreement, 43,938 of these options are classified as Tranche A Options, and 20% of these options will vest and become exercisable on each of the first five anniversaries of the grant date, except that vesting will accelerate on the earlier of the one year anniversary of our sale and a termination without cause, a resignation for good reason (in each case, as defined in the award agreement) or Mr. McPherson is death or disability after our sale. The remaining 43,940 options are classified as Tranche B Options and are fully vested.

In connection with the May 2006 dividend, the exercise price of the employee stock options was reduced to \$4.72. In connection with the January 2007 dividend, the exercise price of the outstanding employee stock options under the 2005 Plan was adjusted a second time. The per share exercise price of the options granted on the effective time of the Merger was decreased by \$2.42 to \$2.29. With respect to his vested options, a cash payment was made to Mr. McPherson approximating the excess of the amount of the dividend over the amount of such exercise price reduction (including all Tranche B options, which vested based on the achievement of the applicable performance metrics). With respect to his unvested options, an amount approximating the balance of the dividend was credited to a deferred compensation account, distribution of which was subject to continued employment through January 3, 2009, and which amount was paid in January 2009. In connection with the July 2007 dividend, Mr. McPherson received on all of his vested and unvested options a cash payment of \$5.31 per share underlying such options, an amount equal to the per share amount of the dividend.

In addition, on the effective date of the Merger, Mr. McPherson received a grant of 9,587 restricted shares, which shares vested on the second anniversary of the Merger. Mr. McPherson is provided employee benefits equal to those provided to him by us prior to the Merger.

### **Index to Financial Statements**

Upon Mr. McPherson s termination of employment by us without cause or by Mr. McPherson for good reason (each as defined in the employment agreement) or upon our election not to renew his employment, Mr. McPherson will be entitled to receive the same severance payments as set forth in Mr. Hageman s employment agreement and described above. Additionally, Mr. McPherson will be subject to certain restrictions on his ability to compete with us for eighteen months or solicit our customers or employees for two years after his termination of employment. Mr. McPherson s employment agreement may also be terminated for cause.

Mr. Krohn s severance agreement. Under his severance agreement, upon his termination of employment by us without cause or by Mr. Krohn for good reason (in each case, as defined in the severance agreement), Mr. Krohn will be entitled to the following severance payments and benefits: his annual base salary for a period of twelve months following his termination of employment (such payments to cease if he violates any material terms of his severance agreement prior to such time) and the reimbursement for the cost of COBRA Continuation coverage for a period of up to twelve months. Additionally, Mr. Krohn will be subject to certain restrictions on his ability to compete with us for one year (or two years in the event that his employment is terminated for cause or he resigns without good reason) and to solicit our customers or employees for two years after his termination.

In addition, pursuant to a stock option agreement with Metals USA Holdings, Mr. Krohn received a stock option grant on the effective time of the Merger at the effective time of the Merger, to purchase 82,361 shares of Metals USA Holdings common stock at an exercise price of \$5.74 per share that expires ten years after the grant date. Pursuant to his non-qualified stock option agreement, 41,181 of these options are classified as Tranche A Options, 20% of which vest and become exercisable on each of the first five anniversaries of the grant date, except that vesting will accelerate upon our sale. The remaining 41,181 options are classified as Tranche B Options and are fully vested.

In connection with the May 2006 dividend, the exercise price of the stock options was reduced to \$4.72. In connection with the January 2007 dividend, the exercise price of the outstanding employee stock options under the 2005 Plan was adjusted a second time. The per share exercise price of the options granted on the effective time of the Merger was decreased by \$2.42 to \$2.29. With respect to his vested options, a cash payment was made to Mr. Krohn approximating the excess of the amount of the dividend over the amount of such exercise price reduction (including all Tranche B options, which vested based on the achievement of the applicable performance metrics). With respect to his unvested options, an amount approximating the balance of the dividend was credited to a deferred compensation account, distribution of which was subject to continued employment through January 3, 2009, and which amount was paid in January 2009. In connection with the July 2007 dividend, Mr. Krohn received on all of his vested and unvested options a cash payment of \$5.31 per share underlying such options, an amount equal to the per share amount of the dividend.

Further, pursuant to a restricted stock agreement with Metals USA Holdings, on the effective date of the Merger, Mr. Krohn received a grant of 8,541 restricted shares, which shares vested on the second anniversary of the Merger.

Mr. Martens severance agreement. Under his severance agreement, upon his termination of employment by us without cause or by Mr. Martens for good reason as those terms are defined in the severance agreement, Mr. Martens will be entitled to the following severance payments and benefits: his annual base salary for a period of twelve months following his termination of employment (such payments to cease if he violates any material terms of his severance agreement prior to such time) and the reimbursement for the cost of COBRA Continuation coverage for a period of up to twelve months. Additionally, Mr. Martens will be subject to certain restrictions on his ability to compete with us for one year (or two years in the event that his employment is terminated for cause or he resigns without good reason) and to solicit our customers or employees for two years after his termination.

108

### **Index to Financial Statements**

In addition, pursuant to a stock option agreement with Metals USA Holdings, Mr. Martens received a stock option grant, at the effective time of the Merger, to purchase 22,880 shares of Metals USA Holdings common stock at an exercise price of \$5.74 per share that will expire ten years after the grant date. Pursuant to his non-qualified stock option agreement, 11,440 of these options are classified as Tranche A Options, 20% of which will vest and become exercisable on each of the first five anniversaries of the grant date, except that vesting will accelerate upon our sale. The remaining 11,440 options are classified as Tranche B Options and are fully vested.

In connection with the May 2006 dividend, the exercise price of the employee stock options was reduced to \$4.72. In connection with the January 2007 dividend, the exercise price of the outstanding employee stock options under the 2005 Plan was adjusted a second time. The per share exercise price of the options granted on the effective time of the Merger was decreased by \$2.42 to \$2.29. With respect to his vested options, a cash payment was made to Mr. Martens approximating the excess of the amount of the dividend over the amount of such exercise price reduction (including all Tranche B options, which vested based on the achievement of the applicable performance metrics). With respect to his unvested options, an amount approximating the balance of the dividend was credited to a deferred compensation account, distribution of which was subject to continued employment through January 3, 2009, and which amount was paid in January 2009. In connection with the July 2007 dividend, Mr. Martens received on all of his vested and unvested options a cash payment of \$5.31 per share underlying such options, an amount equal to the per share amount of the dividend.

Further, pursuant to a restricted stock agreement with Metals USA Holdings, on the effective date of the Merger, Mr. Martens received a grant of 2,789 restricted shares, which shares vested on the second anniversary of the Merger.

#### Bonus Plan

See Compensation Discussion and Analysis for a discussion of our EICP.

### Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End

(a)	<b>(b)</b>	(c)	(d) Option Award	(e)	<b>(f)</b>	(g) Stock Awards
Name	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options	Option  Exercise  Price	Option Expiration Date	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested
C. Lourenco Goncalves		85,332	\$ 2.29	11/30/2015		
Robert C. McPherson III	10,077	8,787	2.29	11/30/2015		
Roger Krohn		8,236	2.29	11/30/2015		
David A. Martens		2,289	2.29	11/30/2015		
Keith Koci		2,371	2.29	11/30/2015		

### **Index to Financial Statements**

**Option Exercises and Stock Vesting** 

(a)	<b>(b)</b>	(c)	( <b>d</b> )	(e)
	Option A	Awards (1)	Stock Awards (1)	
	Number of		Number of	
	Shares		Shares	Value
	Acquired on	Value Realized	Acquired on	Realized on
Name	Exercise	on Exercise	Vesting	Vesting
C. Lourenco Goncalves	696,884	\$ 139,929		\$
Robert C. McPherson III	69,015	13,858		
Roger Krohn	74,125	14,884		
David A. Martens	20,591	4,135		
Keith Koci	21,336	4,284		
John A. Hageman	101,797	20,440		

<sup>(1)</sup> The number of shares shown in column (b) reflects the number of shares acquired on stock option exercises during 2009. There were no shares of restricted stock outstanding during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2009.

### Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control

Our employment and severance agreements are described under the Grants of Plan-Based Awards table above.

If (1) each of our named executive officers terminated his employment for good reason or was terminated other than for cause, death or disability, or (with respect to those executives with employment agreements) if we elected not to renew their employment agreements, or (2) each of our named executive officers was terminated as a result of death or disability, as of December 31, 2009, our named executive officers would be paid the following amounts, respectively:

	Good Reaso	n
	Termination	Death or
	Involuntary wit	chout Disability on
	Cause Terminati December 3	
	2009	2009
C. Lourenco Goncalves:		
Compensation		
Accrued Salary	\$ 9	9,615 \$ 9,615
Accrued Bonus (Incentive Plan)	101	,813 101,813
Lump Sum Salary (12 months)	625	5,000 625,000
Lump Sum Salary Death (24 months)		1,250,000
Monthly Salary (12 months)	625	5,000
Benefits and Perquisites		
Health and Welfare Benefits	25	5,720 25,720
Disability Income(1)		2,033,293
Life Insurance Benefits(2)		400,000
Accrued Vacation Pay	65	5,024 65,024

### Robert C. McPherson III:

# Edgar Filing: Metals USA Holdings Corp. - Form 424B4

Compensation			
Accrued Salary	\$ 4,769	\$	4,769
Accrued Bonus (Incentive Plan)	50,499		50,499
Lump Sum Salary (12 months)			310,000
Monthly Salary (18 months)	465,000		
Benefits and Perquisites			
Health and Welfare Benefits	13,654		13,654
Disability Income(1)		2	2,578,284
Life Insurance Benefits(2)			400,000
Accrued Vacation Pay	23,906		23,906

### **Index to Financial Statements**

	Goo	od Reason		
	Terr	nination or	Γ	eath or
	Involu	ntary without	Dis	ability on
		Cause Termination on December 31,		ember 31,
		2009		2009
Roger Krohn:				
Compensation				
Accrued Salary	\$	4,308	\$	4,308
Accrued Bonus (Incentive Plan)		44,521		44,521
Monthly Salary (12 months)		280,000		
Benefits and Perquisites				
Health and Welfare Benefits		12,242		12,242
Disability Income(1)			1	1,308,066
Life Insurance Benefits(2)				400,000
Accrued Vacation Pay				
David A. Martens:				
Compensation				
Accrued Salary	\$	9,347	\$	9,347
Accrued Bonus (Incentive Plan)		57,348		57,348
Monthly Salary (12 months)		270,000		
Benefits and Perquisites				
Health and Welfare Benefits		16,382		16,382
Disability Income(1)				1,095,072
Life Insurance Benefits(2)				400,000
Accrued Vacation Pay		17,685		17,685
Keith Koci:				
Compensation				
Accrued Salary	\$	4,077	\$	4,077
Accrued Bonus (Incentive Plan)		43,169		43,169
Monthly Salary (10.5 weeks)		53,510		
Benefits and Perquisites				
Health and Welfare Benefits		3,067		3,067
Disability Income(1)			2	2,365,519
Life Insurance Benefits(2)				400,000
Accrued Vacation Pay		5,267		5,267

<sup>(1)</sup> Reflects the maximum lump-sum present value of all future payments each named executive would be entitled to receive under the Company s disability program. Each named executive would be entitled to receive benefits until he reaches age 65.

No payments are made under any employment agreement or severance agreement if an executive terminates his employment without good reason or we terminate his employment for cause .

With respect to the employment and severance agreements:

Table of Contents 130

<sup>(2)</sup> Reflects the maximum lump-sum amount of \$200,000 payable to each named executive s beneficiaries upon his death plus the maximum lump-sum amount of \$200,000 payable in the event of accidental death under the Company s life insurance program.

# Edgar Filing: Metals USA Holdings Corp. - Form 424B4

cause generally means (1) the commission of a felony or a crime of moral turpitude; (2) a willful and material act of dishonesty involving Metals USA; (3) a material non-curable breach of the executive s obligations under the agreement; (4) material breaches of Metals USA s policies or procedures; (5) any other willful misconduct which causes material harm to Metals USA or its business reputation; (6) a failure to cure a material breach of the executive s obligations under the agreement, the investor rights agreement among the stockholders of Metals USA Holdings and certain other agreements related to the executive s equity

### **Index to Financial Statements**

participation in Metals USA Holdings, within 30 days after written notice of such breach; or (7) breaches of any of the executive s representations contained in the agreement; and

good reason generally means (1) a reduction in the executive s annual base salary or bonus potential described in the agreement (but not including any diminution related to a broader compensation reduction that is not limited to any particular employee or executive); (2) a material diminution of the executive s responsibilities or, with respect to Mr. Goncalves, prior to an initial public offering, the failure to re-elect him to the board of directors of Metals USA or Metals USA Holdings; (3) relocation of the executive s primary work place, as assigned to him by Metals USA, beyond a fifty mile radius; or (4) a material breach by the employer of the agreement.

# Nonqualified Deferred Compensation

The table below sets forth, for each named executive officer, such officer s participation levels and account balance in our non-qualified deferred compensation plan for 2009.

(a)	(b) Aggregate	(c)	( <b>d</b> )	(e)	(f) Aggregate	(g)	
	Balance at			Aggregate	Withdrawals/ Distributions	Aggregate	
	2008 Fiscal	Executive	Registrant Contributions	Earnings (Forfeitures) in Fiscal	in Fiscal	Balance at 2009 Fiscal	
Name	Year End	Contributions in Fiscal 2009	in Fiscal 2009	2009	2009	Year End	
C. Lourenco Goncalves	\$ 1,240,614	\$	\$	\$	\$ (1,190,614)	\$ 50,000	
Robert C. McPherson III	157,282	·	\$	·	\$ (132,282)	\$ 25,000	
Roger Krohn	142,734		\$		\$ (123,984)	\$ 18,750	
David A. Martens	56,940		\$		\$ (34,440)	\$ 22,500	
Keith Koci	54,436		\$		\$ (35,686)	\$ 18,750	
John A. Hageman	204,052		\$	(12,500)	\$ (191,552)	\$	
Director Compensation							

The table below summarizes the compensation paid by the Company to non-employee Directors for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2009.

(a)(1)	(b) Fees	(c)	( <b>d</b> )	(e)	<b>(f)</b>
Nama	Earned or Paid in Cash	Stock	Option	All Other	T-4-1
Name		Awards	Awards(2)	Compensation	Total
Eric L. Press	\$121,000		\$		\$121,000
M. Ali Rashid	\$249,000		\$		\$249,000
Matthew R. Michelini	\$102,500		\$		\$102,500
John T. Baldwin	\$162,500		\$	\$209,920(3)	\$372,420

- (1) C. Lourenco Goncalves, the Company s Chairman of the Board, President and Chief Executive Officer, is not included in this table as he is an employee of the Company and thus receives no compensation for his services as a Director. The compensation received by Mr. Goncalves as an employee of the Company is shown in the Summary Compensation Table above.
- (2) As of December 31, 2009, the following non-executive officer Director had the following number of options outstanding: M. Ali Rashid: 69,724; Eric L. Press: 69,724; John T. Baldwin: 69,724.
- (3) Represents amounts paid in connection with the non-qualified deferred compensation plan for 2009.

Table of Contents 132

### **Index to Financial Statements**

# Compensation of Directors

We currently compensate our directors with an annual retainer of \$60,000, paid quarterly in advance of each fiscal quarter of service. During 2009, each director also received a fee of \$2,500 per board meeting attended and \$2,500 for each regularly scheduled committee meeting. The annual fee for each audit committee member is \$10,000, and for the Chairman and member of any other committee, the annual fees are \$7,500 and \$3,000, respectively. The Chairman of the audit committee receives an annual fee of \$12,500. All reasonable out-of-pocket expenses are reimbursed upon submission of support documentation. With the exception of Mr. Michelini, each non-employee director of Metals USA received a grant of 69,724 non-qualified options under the 2005 Plan. Such options have a 10-year term, vest ratably over 5 years and have an exercise price of \$5.74. The exercise price was reduced to \$4.72 per share in connection with a special dividend paid to Metals USA Holdings stockholders on May 12, 2006. In connection with a special dividend paid to Metals USA Holdings stockholders on January 3, 2007, the exercise price was adjusted a second time and a cash payment was made to vested option holders. Accordingly, the per share exercise price of the options granted at the effective time of the Merger was decreased by \$2.42 to \$2.29. Additionally, the Company has accelerated the vesting of unvested stock options held by non-employee directors other than Mr. Baldwin. In connection with the July 2007 dividend, each director received on his options a cash payment of \$5.31 per share subject to an option, an amount equal to the per share amount of the dividend. Newly elected directors will receive the same fees as described above.

#### Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

Prior to February 9, 2007, including the entire year of 2006, the board of directors of Metals USA Holdings, excluding Mr. Goncalves, made all compensation decisions, and as such, had the responsibility for establishing and implementing, and monitoring compliance with, the Company s compensation philosophy. On February 9, 2007, our board of directors established a compensation committee comprised of Messrs. Press and Rashid. Other than Mr. Goncalves, none of our directors has ever been one of our officers or employees. With the exception of those matters described below under Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions pertaining to Mr. Goncalves with respect to his employment agreement and the investors rights agreement described in that section, none of our directors during 2007 had any relationship that requires disclosure in this prospectus as a transaction with a related person. During 2007, none of our executive officers served as a member of the compensation committee of another entity, one of whose executive officers served on our board of directors, and none of our executive officers served as a director of another entity, one of whose executive officers served on our board of directors.

113

Table of Contents 134

### **Index to Financial Statements**

### PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS AND SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth information with respect to the ownership of Metals USA Holdings as of April 7, 2010 for:

each person who owns beneficially more than a 5% equity interest in Metals USA Holdings,

each of the selling stockholders in this offering;

each member of our board of directors,

each of our named executive officers, and

all of our executive officers and directors as a group.

Prior to this offering	Metals USA Holdings(1)		assuming the purchase a	ly after this offe underwriter s additional share sised in full(2)	option to
	Number of Shares		Option to Purchase	Number of Shares	
Name and Address of Owner(3)	Beneficially Owned	Equity Interest	Additional Shares	Beneficially Owned	Equity Interest
Apollo Management V, L.P.(4)	23,728,650	92.8%	1,713,947	22,014,703	59.5%
C. Lourenco Goncalves	1,133,495	4.4%	0	1,133,495	3.1%
Robert C. McPherson, III	136,614	*	0	136,614	*
John A. Hageman	101,798	*	0	101,798	*
Roger Krohn	129,731	*	0	129,731	*
Keith A. Koci	35,281	*	0	35,281	*
David A. Martens	36,454	*	0	36,454	*
William A. Smith, II		*	0		*
Eric L. Press	69,724	*	0	69,724	*
M. Ali Rashid	69,724	*	0	69,724	*
Matthew R. Michelini		*	0		*
John T. Baldwin	55,779	*	0	55,779	*
All executive officers and directors as a group (10 persons)	1,860,288	7.2%		1,860,288	5.0%

The amounts and percentages of interests beneficially owned are reported on the basis of regulations of the SEC governing the (1) determination of beneficial ownership of securities. Under the rules of the SEC, a person is deemed to be a beneficial owner of a security if that person has or shares voting power, which includes the power to vote or direct the voting of such security, or investment power,

# Edgar Filing: Metals USA Holdings Corp. - Form 424B4

which includes the power to dispose of or to direct the disposition of such security. A person is also deemed to be a beneficial owner of any securities of which that person has a right to acquire beneficial ownership within 60 days. Securities that can be so acquired are deemed to be outstanding for purposes of computing such person s ownership percentage, but not for purposes of computing any other person s percentage. Under these rules, more than one person may be deemed beneficial owner of the same securities and a person may be deemed to be a beneficial owner of securities as to which such person has no economic interest. Except as otherwise indicated in these footnotes, each of the beneficial owners has, to our knowledge, sole voting and investment power with respect to the indicated ownership interests.

- (2) To the extent that the underwriters option to purchase additional shares is not exercised in full, the shares sold by the selling stockholders will be decreased on a pro rata basis.
- (3) Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each person listed is c/o Metals USA, 2400 E. Commercial Blvd., Suite 905, Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33308.

### **Index to Financial Statements**

(4) Represents all equity interest of Metals USA Holdings held of record by affiliates of Apollo Management V, L.P. Apollo Management V, L.P. has the voting and investment power over the shares on behalf of Apollo. The general partner of Apollo Management V, L.P. is AIF V Management, L.P. The sole member of AIF V Management, L.P. is Apollo Management, L.P. The general partner of Apollo Management, L.P. is Apollo Management GP, LLC. The sole member of Apollo Management GP, LLC is Apollo Management Holdings, L.P. is Apollo Management Holdings GP, LLC. Messrs. Leon Black, Joshua Harris and Marc Rowan, are the executive officers and the members of the board of managers Apollo Management Holdings GP, LLC. Each of Messrs. Black, Harris and Rowan disclaim beneficial ownership of these shares, except to the extent of any pecuniary interest therein. Each of Messrs. Press, Rashid and Michelini, who have relationships with Apollo, disclaim beneficial ownership of any shares of Metals USA Holdings that may be deemed beneficially owned by Apollo Management V, L.P., except to the extent of any pecuniary interest therein. Each of Apollo Management V, L.P. and its affiliated investment funds disclaims beneficial ownership of any such shares in which it does not have a pecuniary interest. The address of Messrs. Press, Rashid and Michelini and Apollo Management V, L.P. is c/o Apollo Management, L.P., 9 West 57th Street, New York, New York 10019.

For more information regarding our selling stockholders and the relationships, positions and offices they have with us, see Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions and Management.

115

Table of Contents 137

### **Index to Financial Statements**

#### CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The following is a description of certain relationships and related party transactions.

This section of the prospectus includes descriptions of the material terms of the amended and restated investors rights agreement, the Apollo Management Agreements, and the 2007 Notes Indenture and the other relationships and related transactions, but does not purport to describe all of the terms of such agreements or transactions or relationships. The following summary is qualified in its entirety by reference to the complete text of the Apollo Management Agreements and the 2007 Notes Indenture, which are attached as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, and the amended and restated investors rights agreement, which will be attached as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. We urge you to read the full text of these agreements.

### Related Party Transactions

#### Amended and Restated Investors Rights Agreement

Metals USA Holdings, Apollo and each of our management members who currently own our common stock expect to enter into an amended and restated investors rights agreement prior to the completion of this offering, which will provide for, among other things, a restriction on the transferability of each management member s equity ownership in Metals USA Holdings, demand registration rights for Apollo, piggyback registration rights, repurchase rights by Metals USA Holdings and Apollo with respect to management s equity in certain circumstances, demand registration rights for Apollo, certain restrictions on each such person s ability to compete with us or solicit our employees or customers and board termination rights and information rights for Apollo.

The amended and restated investors rights agreement will provide that, within 180 days of the consummation of this offering, Apollo may nominate two additional members to our board of directors, and we will be required to increase the size of our board of directors at such time to nine and appoint such nominees to our board of directors. The amended and restated investors rights agreement will also provide that, except as otherwise required by applicable law, Apollo will have the right to nominate (a) four directors as long as Apollo owns (including shares of common stock issuable under the terms of any exchangeable securities issued by us) at least 30% but less than 50% of our outstanding common stock, (b) three directors as long as Apollo owns (including shares of common stock issuable under the terms of any exchangeable securities issued by us) at least 20% but less than 30% of our outstanding common stock and (c) two directors as long as Apollo owns (including shares of common stock issuable under the terms of any exchangeable securities issued by us) at least 10% but less than 20% of our outstanding common stock. In the event that the board of directors increases its size beyond nine members, Apollo s nomination rights will be proportionately increased, rounded up to the nearest whole number. The amended and restated investors rights agreement will provide that, except as otherwise required by applicable law, we and the management members will take all action within their respective power to cause all such nominees to be included in the slate of nominees recommended by the board of directors to our stockholders for election as directors at each annual meeting of our stockholders and we will use all reasonable efforts to cause the election of each such nominee, including soliciting proxies in favor of the election of such nominees.

The amended and restated investors rights agreement will provide that, except as otherwise required by applicable law, Apollo will have the right to designate a replacement to fill a vacancy on Metal USA Holdings board of directors that was nominated by Apollo, and will provide that, except as otherwise required by applicable law, we will take all action within our power to cause such vacancy to be filled by the replacement designated by Apollo (including by promptly appointing such designee to the board of directors). See Description of Capital Stock Composition of Board of Directors; Election and Removal of Directors.

### **Index to Financial Statements**

The amended and restated investor rights agreement will provide that Apollo may make one or more written demands of us to require us to register the shares of our common stock owned by Apollo. In addition, Apollo and our management members will have piggyback rights entitling them to require us to register shares of our common stock owned by them in connection with any registration statements filed by us after the completion of this offering, subject to certain exceptions. We have agreed to indemnify Apollo and the management members (to the extent they are selling stockholders in any such registration) against losses suffered by them in connection with any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any registration statement, prospectus or preliminary prospectus or any omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statement therein not misleading, except insofar as the same may be caused by or contained in any information furnished in writing to us by such selling holder for use therein.

The amended and restated investors rights agreement was negotiated among management, Metals USA Holdings and Apollo, and Metals USA Holdings believes the amended and restated investors rights agreement is on arm s-length terms.

### Management Agreements

In contemplation of the Merger, Messrs. Goncalves, McPherson, Hageman, Krohn and Martens entered into certain agreements with Metals USA Holdings and Flag Acquisition. The terms of the employment agreements with Messrs. Goncalves, McPherson and Hageman, and the terms of the severance agreements with Messrs. Krohn and Martens are similar to each other. The terms of those agreements are described under Management Agreements with Metals USA and Related Stock Option Grants from Metals USA Holdings. These agreements were negotiated between management and us and we believe that the agreements are on arm s-length terms.

#### **Investors Rights Agreement**

Metals USA Holdings and each of the management participants have entered into an investors rights agreement which provides for, among other things, a restriction on the transferability of each such management member sequity ownership in Metals USA Holdings, tag-along rights, come-along rights, piggyback registration rights, repurchase rights by Metals USA Holdings and Apollo in certain circumstances, and the grant of an irrevocable proxy to Apollo with respect to the voting rights associated with his respective ownership, and certain restrictions on each such person sability to compete with or solicit our employees or customers. The investors rights agreement was negotiated among management, us and Apollo, and we believe it is on arm s-length terms.

We expect to amend and restate the current investors rights agreement in connection with this offering. See Amended and Restated Investors Rights Agreement.

### Apollo Agreements

Metals USA Holdings entered into a management agreement with Apollo on November 30, 2005, pursuant to which Apollo provides us with management services. Pursuant to such agreement, Apollo receives an annual management fee equal to \$2.0 million, payable on March 15 of every year, starting on March 15, 2006. \$500,000 of this fee has been waived by Apollo, subject to revocation. The management agreement will terminate on December 31, 2012, unless earlier terminated by Apollo. Upon a termination of the management agreement prior to December 31, 2012, Apollo will be entitled to receive the present value of (a) \$14.0 million, less (b) the aggregate amount of management fees that were paid to it under the agreement prior to such termination and less (c) management fees waived. Finally, Apollo is entitled to receive a transaction fee in connection with certain subsequent financing, acquisition, disposition and change of control transactions with a value of \$25 million or more, equal to 1% of the gross transaction value of any such transaction.

### **Index to Financial Statements**

Upon consummation of this offering, Apollo intends to terminate the management agreement, and as a result will receive \$2.5 million and approximately \$515,000 for reimbursement of expenses. Apollo intends not to receive a transaction fee in connection with this offering.

In addition, pursuant to a transaction fee agreement between us and Apollo dated as of November 30, 2005, we paid Apollo \$6.0 million at the consummation of the Merger for various services performed by it and its affiliates in connection with the Transactions. As a result of the acquisition of Port City in May 2006 discussed in Note 2 of our Consolidated Financial Statements, Apollo was paid a transaction fee of \$0.4 million. In addition, in connection with Metals USA Holdings issuance of the 2006 Notes discussed in Note 9 of our Consolidated Financial Statements, Apollo was paid a transaction fee of \$1.5 million.

The terms and fees payable to Apollo under the management agreement and the transaction fee agreement were determined through arm s-length negotiations between us and Apollo, and reflect the understanding of Apollo and us of the fair value for such services, based in part on market conditions and what similarly-situated companies have paid for similar services.

Both the management agreement and transaction fee agreement contain customary indemnification provisions in favor of Apollo, as well as expense reimbursement provisions with respect to expenses incurred by Apollo in connection with its performance of services thereunder and will survive termination.

## Repurchase Offer or Redemption

No later than 60 days following our receipt of the proceeds of this offering, we are required to make an offer to all holders of the 2007 Notes to repurchase the maximum principal amount of the 2007 Notes that may be purchased out of the net proceeds of this offering at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof (estimated to be approximately \$171.6 million), which includes accrued and unpaid interest to the date of the closing of the repurchase offer. Under the terms of the indenture governing the 2007 Notes, we must offer to repurchase all of a tendering holder s 2007 Notes or a pro rata portion thereof. In lieu of the repurchase offer, we may, at our option, pursuant to the terms of the indenture governing the 2007 Notes, elect to send a redemption notice to all holders of the 2007 Notes calling for the full and unconditional redemption of the 2007 Notes. Notice of such redemption will be sent at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before the redemption date. As with the repurchase offer, the redemption price will equal 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date, estimated to be approximately \$171.6 million. Unlike the repurchase offer, however, holders of the 2007 Notes subject to redemption may not elect to continue to hold their 2007 Notes and as such, it is expected that none of the 2007 Notes will be outstanding following this offering and the consummation of a redemption. Our affiliates, including Apollo, that are holders of the 2007 Notes may participate in the repurchase offer or the redemption. Our affiliates, which include Apollo, as well as our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, have purchased a portion of our 2007 Notes in the market. For the year ended December 31, 2009, interest paid on the 2007 Notes held by affiliates amounted to \$11.6 million, and was paid entirely by PIK Interest. From time to time, depending upon market, pricing and other conditions, as well on cash balances and liquidity, we, our subsidiaries or affiliates may seek to purchase or sell some amount of the Metals USA Notes or additional amounts of the 2007 Notes. Any such purchases or sales may be made in the open market, privately negotiated transactions, tender offers or otherwise. The amounts of any such purchases or sales may be material. At March 19, 2010, the 2007 Notes traded at 85.25% of face value, based on quoted market prices.

# Review and Approval of Related Party Transactions

It is our intention that generally transactions with our directors, executive officers, principal stockholders or affiliates must be at terms that are no less than favorable to us than those available from third parties and must be approved in advance by a majority of disinterested members of the board of directors.

### **Index to Financial Statements**

#### DESCRIPTION OF CERTAIN INDEBTEDNESS

This section of the prospectus includes descriptions of the material terms of the ABL facility, the IRB, the 2007 Notes and the Metals USA Notes but does not purport to describe all of the terms of such agreements or transactions. The following summary is qualified in its entirety by reference to the complete text of the loan and security agreement, including the amendments thereto, the 2007 Notes Indenture and the Metals USA Notes Indenture, including the amendments thereto, which are exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. We urge you to read the full text of these agreements. See also Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Financing Activities.

# The ABL Facility

On November 30, 2005 Flag Intermediate and certain of its subsidiaries entered into the ABL facility arranged by Credit Suisse, as sole bookrunner and joint lead arranger, and Banc of America Securities LLC, as joint lead arranger.

The ABL facility is available to us on a revolving basis during the period beginning on November 30, 2005 and ending on November 30, 2011. Substantially all of our subsidiaries are also borrowers under the ABL facility. The maximum availability under the ABL facility is based on eligible receivables and eligible inventory, subject to certain reserves, to be determined in accordance with the loan and security agreement. The commitments under the ABL facility are comprised of \$500.0 million of Tranche A Commitments and \$25.0 million of Tranche A-1 Commitments. Subject to certain conditions, the Tranche A-1 Commitments may be reduced or terminated at any time. Subject to certain conditions, upon the reduction or termination of the Tranche A-1 Commitments, the Tranche A Commitments will be increased on a dollar-for-dollar basis in an amount equal to such reduction or termination. Up to \$15.0 million of the ABL facility is available for swingline loans and up to \$100.0 million is available for the issuance of letters of credit. Both the face amount of any outstanding letters of credit and any swingline loans will reduce availability under the ABL facility on a dollar-for-dollar basis.

On July 1, 2008, we exercised our option to increase the Tranche A Commitments by \$100.0 million, which increased the total commitment from \$525.0 million to \$625.0 million. All other existing terms under the ABL facility remained unchanged. Costs incurred to exercise the option to increase the ABL facility totaled \$2.4 million, and will be amortized over the remaining term of the existing ABL facility.

The interest rates with respect to loans made utilizing the Tranche A Commitments are, at our option, (i) the higher of (a) the prime rate of Credit Suisse in effect at its principal office in New York City and (b) the federal funds effective rate plus 0.5%, in each case plus an applicable margin ranging between -0.25% and -0.50% as determined in accordance with the loan and security agreement governing the ABL facility or (ii) the rate (as adjusted for statutory reserves) for Eurodollar deposits for one, two, three, six or, if agreed to by all leaders under the loan and security agreement, nine or twelve months, as selected by us, determined by reference to the British Bankers Association Interest Settlement Rates, plus an applicable margin ranging between 1.00% and 1.75% as determined in accordance with the loan and security agreement governing the ABL facility.

The interest rates with respect to loans utilizing the Tranche A-1 Commitments are, at our option, (i) the higher of (a) the prime rate of Credit Suisse in effect at its principal office in New York City and (b) the federal funds effective rate plus 0.5%, in each case plus an applicable margin of 0.75% or (ii) the rate (as adjusted for statutory reserves) for Eurodollar deposits for one, two, three, six or, if agreed to by all leaders under the loan and security agreement, nine or twelve months, as selected by

### **Index to Financial Statements**

us, determined by reference to the British Bankers Association Interest Settlement Rates, plus an applicable margin of 2.75%.

Substantially all of our subsidiaries are defined as borrowers under the loan and security agreement. The obligations of the borrowers under the ABL facility are guaranteed by Flag Intermediate and certain of our domestic subsidiaries whether now owned or hereinafter acquired or organized and are secured (i) on a first-priority lien basis by our, the other borrowers and the guarantors accounts, inventory, cash and proceeds and products of the foregoing and certain assets related thereto and (ii) on a second-priority lien basis by substantially all of our, the other borrowers and the guarantors other assets, subject to certain exceptions and permitted liens.

### **Covenants**

The ABL facility contains customary representations, warranties and covenants as a precondition to lending, including a material adverse change to the business, limitations on our ability to incur or guarantee additional debt, subject to certain exceptions, pay dividends, or make redemptions and repurchases, with respect to capital stock, repay debt, create or incur certain liens, make certain loans or investments, make acquisitions or investments, engage in mergers, acquisitions, asset sales and sale lease-back transactions, and engage in certain transactions with affiliates. In addition, the ABL facility requires a lock-box arrangement, which, as long as borrowing availability is greater than or equal to \$45.0 million and in the absence of default, is controlled by Metals USA. As long as our borrowing availability is \$45.0 million or greater, we do not have to maintain a minimum FCCR. Should borrowing availability fall below \$45.0 million, we must maintain an FCCR of at least 1.0 to 1.0.

Additionally, payments of management and consulting fees are limited to the greater of \$3.0 million or 3% of adjusted EBITDA per fiscal year provided borrowing availability exceeds \$25.0 million. Further, distributions in respect of capital stock are generally limited to the payment of up to \$25.0 million, plus \$5.0 million for each full fiscal quarter (with any amount not used in any fiscal quarter being permitted to be used in succeeding fiscal quarters), plus 50% of cumulative consolidated net income, or if a loss, minus 100% of the amount thereof, plus 100% of the aggregate net proceeds received by us from certain sales and issuances of capital stock or from certain capital contributions, of dividends in any fiscal quarter, provided that borrowing availability is greater than or equal to \$50.0 million and our FCCR is at least 1.0 to 1.0.

### Events of Default

The ABL facility contains events of default with respect to: default in payment of principal when due, default in the payment of interest, fees or other amounts after a specified grace period, material breach of the representations or warranties, default in the performance of specified covenants, failure to make any payments when due under any indebtedness with a principal amount in excess of a specified amount, certain bankruptcy events, certain ERISA violations, invalidity of certain security agreements or guarantees, material judgments, or a change of control. In the event of default the agreement may permit the lenders to: (1) restrict the account or refuse to make revolving loans; (2) cause customer receipts to be applied against borrowings under the ABL facility causing the Company to suffer a rapid loss of liquidity and the ability to operate on a day-to-day basis; (3) restrict or refuse to provide letters of credit; or ultimately (4) terminate the commitments and the agreement; and/or (5) declare any or all obligations to be payable if such default is not cured in the specified period required. Any payment default or acceleration under the ABL facility on amounts in excess of \$15.0 million would also result in a default under the Metals USA Notes and the 2007 Notes that would provide the holders of the Metals USA Notes and the 2007 Notes with the right to demand immediate repayment.

### **Index to Financial Statements**

#### IRB

As of December 31, 2009, the aggregate principal amount outstanding under the IRB was \$5.7 million. The IRB is payable on May 1, 2016 in one lump sum payment. The interest rate assessed on the IRB varies from month to month and was 0.44% at December 31, 2009. The IRB is secured by a letter of credit under the ABL facility. The IRB places various restrictions on certain of our subsidiaries, including maintenance of required insurance coverage, maintenance of certain financial ratios, limits on capital expenditures and maintenance of tangible net worth and is supported by a letter of credit. We were in compliance with all of the covenants as of December 31, 2009.

### The 2007 Notes

On July 10, 2007, Metals USA Holdings completed a private placement of \$300.0 million aggregate principal amount of the 2007 Notes due July 1, 2012. In February 2008, Metals USA Holdings exchanged \$216.0 million aggregate principal amount of senior floating rate toggle notes due 2012 that were registered under the Securities Act for an equal principal amount of 2007 Notes issued in the private placement.

The initial five interest payments on the 2007 Notes were paid solely in cash. Metals USA Holdings must make an election regarding whether subsequent interest payments on the 2007 Notes will be made in cash or through PIK Interest prior to the start of the applicable interest period. Metals USA Holdings may elect to pay (1) interest entirely in cash or (2) PIK Interest, or (3) Partial PIK Interest. Cash interest on the 2007 Notes will accrue at a rate per annum, reset quarterly, equal to LIBOR plus a spread of 6.00%, which increases by 0.25% to 6.25% in the second year of the issuance of the 2007 Notes, by 0.50% to 6.50% in the third year of the issuance of the 2007 Notes, and by 0.75% to 6.75% in the fourth year of the issuance of the 2007 Notes. In the event PIK Interest is paid on the 2007 Notes after the first four interest periods, the then-applicable margin over LIBOR on the 2007 Notes would increase by 0.75% for each period in which PIK Interest is paid. If Metals USA Holdings elects to pay any PIK Interest, Metals USA Holdings will increase the principal amount on the 2007 Notes or issue new 2007 Notes in an amount equal to the amount of PIK Interest for the applicable interest payment period to holders of the 2007 Notes on the relevant record date. Interest is payable quarterly in arrears on January 1, April 1, July 1 and October 1. PIK Interest notes, resulting from the conversion of interest into PIK notes, when paid will be treated as an operating activity in the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows in accordance with ASC 230.

On September 26, 2008, we made a permitted election under the indenture governing the 2007 Notes to pay all interest that is due on January 1, 2009, for the interest period beginning on October 1, 2008, and ending on December 31, 2008, entirely through PIK Interest. The Company must make an election regarding whether subsequent interest payments will be made in cash, through PIK Interest, or Partial PIK Interest, prior to the start of the applicable interest period. In the absence of such an election for any interest period, interest on the 2007 Notes will be payable according to the election for the previous interest period. As a result, the PIK Interest election is now the default election for future interest periods unless we elect otherwise not later than the commencement of an interest period.

The 2007 Notes include the word toggle in their title to highlight to investors that we have the ability to toggle, or switch back and forth, among paying interest in cash, PIK Interest or Partial PIK Interest pursuant to the terms and conditions described in more detail above.

## Offers to Purchase

If Metals USA Holdings makes certain public offerings, asset sales or issuances of common stock, including this offering, and does not redeem the 2007 Notes, it will be required to make an offer

### **Index to Financial Statements**

to repurchase the maximum principal amount of the 2007 Notes that may be purchased out of the proceeds thereof, at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest and additional interest, if any, to the date of repurchase. See Use of Proceeds for further information about the repurchase offer associated with this offering.

If Metals USA Holdings experiences a change of control and does not redeem the 2007 Notes, it will be required to make an offer to repurchase the 2007 Notes at a price equal to 101% of the principal amount, plus accrued interest and unpaid interest and additional interest, if any, to the date of repurchase.

### **Optional Redemption**

Metals USA Holdings may redeem some or all of the 2007 Notes at any time at a redemption price equal to par plus accrued and unpaid interest and additional interest, if any, to the redemption date.

#### Guarantees; Ranking; Collateral

The 2007 Notes are senior unsecured obligations that are not guaranteed by any of Metals USA Holdings subsidiaries. As such, the 2007 Notes are structurally subordinated to all indebtedness and other liabilities (including trade payables) of Metals USA Holdings subsidiaries.

#### **Covenants**

The 2007 Notes indenture contains certain limitations and restrictions on Metals USA Holdings and certain of its subsidiaries ability to, among other things:

incur additional indebtedness;
issue preferred and disqualified stock;
make certain investments;
limit dividends or other payments or transfer of property by restricted subsidiaries to Metals USA Holdings;
make asset sales;
enter into certain types of transactions with affiliates;
incur liens; and

sell all or substantially all of Metals USA Holdings assets or merge with or into another company.

The 2007 Notes indenture restricts Metals USA Holdings ability to pay dividends or make other distributions on its capital stock or repurchase or redeem its capital stock. Specifically, Metals USA Holdings may not make any such payments if a default under the indenture has occurred and is continuing. In addition, the aggregate amount of such payments generally cannot exceed 50% of the cumulative consolidated net income of Metals USA Holdings and its subsidiaries since September 30, 2005 plus 100% of certain cash contributions to Metals USA s Holdings capital

# Edgar Filing: Metals USA Holdings Corp. - Form 424B4

and amounts received from the sale of certain equity interests and investments. As a condition to making such payments, each of Metals USA Holdings and Metals USA must also be able to incur \$1.00 of additional indebtedness under the FCCR test as defined in the indenture. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Metals USA Holdings is permitted to pay dividends to any direct or indirect parent to allow such direct or indirect parent to pay dividends on its common stock, following the first public offering of such direct or

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

indirect parent s common stock, in an amount up to 6.0% per annum of the amount contributed to Metals USA Holdings from the proceeds received by such direct or indirect parent in such offering. The indenture also contains a provision allowing Metals USA Holdings to make up to an aggregate amount of \$20.0 million of restricted payments generally, which it could use to pay dividends.

These covenants are subject to important exceptions and qualifications.

#### Events of Default

The 2007 Notes indenture contains certain customary events of default, including (subject, in some cases, to customary cure periods) defaults based on (1) the failure to make payments under the 2007 Notes indenture when due, (2) breach of covenants, (3) cross-defaults to other material indebtedness, (4) bankruptcy events and (5) material judgments.

#### The Metals USA Notes

On November 30, 2005, Flag Acquisition completed a private placement of \$275.0 million aggregate principal amount of the Metals USA Notes, and Metals USA subsequently assumed all liabilities of Flag Acquisition pursuant to the Metals USA Notes. In September 2006, Metals USA exchanged \$275.0 million aggregate principal amount of 11 \(^1/8\%\) senior secured notes due 2015 that were registered under the Securities Act for an equal principal amount of notes issued in connection with the Merger.

Interest on the Metals USA Notes accrues at a rate of 11 1/8% per annum and is payable semi-annually in arrears on June 1 and December 1.

#### **Optional Redemption**

Metals USA may redeem some or all of the Metals USA Notes at any time on or after December 1, 2010 at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount plus a premium declining ratably to par, plus accrued and unpaid interest and additional interest, if any, to the redemption date.

At any time prior to December 1, 2010, Metals USA may redeem some or all of the Metals USA notes at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount plus a make-whole premium, plus accrued and unpaid interest and additional interest, if any, to the redemption date.

### Guarantees; Ranking; Collateral

The Metals USA Notes are guaranteed on a secured basis by Flag Intermediate and certain of Metals USA subsidiaries. The Metals USA Notes and the related guarantees are secured obligations of Metals USA and the guarantors and rank *pari passu* in right of payment with all existing and future senior indebtedness of Metals USA, Flag Intermediate and the subsidiary guarantors, as the case may be, and are and will be secured by the collateral, as described below.

The Metals USA Notes and the related guarantees are secured on a first-priority lien basis by substantially all of the assets (other than accounts, inventory, cash and proceeds and products of the foregoing and certain assets related thereto) of Metals USA and the guarantors and on a second- priority lien basis by the accounts, inventory, cash and proceeds and products of the foregoing and certain assets related thereto of Metals USA and the guarantors.

123

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

#### **Covenants**

The Metals Notes USA indenture contains certain limitations and restrictions on Metals USA and certain of its subsidiaries ability to, among other things:

incur additional indebtedness;
issue preferred and disqualified stock;
make certain investments;
limit dividends or other payments or transfer of property by restricted subsidiaries to Metals USA;
make asset sales;
enter into certain types of transactions with affiliates;
incur liens; and

sell all or substantially all of Metals USA s assets or merge with or into another company.

The Metals USA Notes indenture restricts Metals USA is ability to pay dividends or make other distributions on its capital stock or repurchase or redeem its capital stock. Specifically, Metals USA may not make any such payments if a default under the Metals USA Notes indenture has occurred and is continuing. In addition, the aggregate amount of such payments generally cannot exceed 50% of the cumulative consolidated net income of Metals USA and its subsidiaries since September 30, 2005 plus 100% of certain cash contributions to Metals USA is capital and amounts received from the sale of certain equity interests and investments. As a condition to making such payments, Metals USA must also be able to incur \$1.00 of additional indebtedness under the FCCR test as defined in the Metals USA Notes indenture. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Metals USA is permitted to pay dividends to any direct or indirect parent to allow such direct or indirect parent to pay dividends on its common stock, following the first public offering of such direct or indirect parent is common stock, in an amount up to 6.0% per annum of the amount contributed to Metals USA from the proceeds received by such direct or indirect parent in such offering. The Metals USA Notes indenture also contains a provision allowing Metals USA to make up to an aggregate amount of \$20.0 million of restricted payments generally, which it could use to pay dividends.

These covenants are subject to important exceptions and qualifications.

### Events of Default

The Metals USA Notes indenture contains certain customary events of default, including (subject, in some cases, to customary cure periods) defaults based on (1) the failure to make payments under the Metals USA Notes indenture when due, (2) breach of covenants, (3) cross-defaults to other material indebtedness, (4) bankruptcy events and (5) material judgments.

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

#### DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

This section of the prospectus includes a description of the material terms of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws as each will be in effect as of the consummation of this offering, and of specific provisions of Delaware law. The following summary is qualified in its entirety by reference to the complete text of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws, which will be attached as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. We urge you to read the full text of these documents. The following summary has been adjusted to reflect the stock split which became effective on April 5, 2010.

The following description is intended as a summary only and is qualified in its entirety by reference to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our amended and restated bylaws and the Delaware General Corporation Law, which we refer to as the DGCL.

#### Common Stock

Pursuant to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, we are authorized to issue up to 140,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.01 par value per share. Holders of common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders and do not have cumulative voting rights. Accordingly, holders of a majority of the shares of common stock entitled to vote in any election of directors may elect all of the directors standing for election. Holders of common stock are entitled to receive ratably such dividends, if any, as may be declared by our board of directors out of funds legally available therefor, subject to any preferential dividend rights of outstanding preferred stock. Upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the holders of common stock are entitled to receive ratably our net assets available after the payment of all debts and other liabilities and subject to the prior rights of any outstanding preferred stock. Holders of our common stock have no preemptive, subscription, redemption or conversion rights. The outstanding shares of common stock are, and the shares offered by us hereby will be, when issued and paid for, fully paid and nonassessable. If we issue any preferred stock, the rights, preferences and privileges of holders of common stock will be subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of our preferred stock. See Preferred Stock.

#### Preferred Stock

Pursuant to the terms of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, we are authorized to issue up to 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.01 par value per share. Our board of directors will be authorized, subject to any limitations prescribed by law, without further stockholder approval, to issue such shares of preferred stock in one or more series. Each such series of preferred stock will have such rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions, including voting rights, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges and liquidation preferences, as will be determined by our board of directors. The purpose of authorizing our board of directors to issue preferred stock and determine its rights and preferences is to eliminate delays associated with a stockholder vote on specific issuances. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing desirable flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions and other corporate purposes, could have the effect of making it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or of discouraging a third party from attempting to acquire, a majority of our outstanding voting stock. The existence of the authorized but undesignated preferred stock may have a depressive effect on the market price of our common stock.

#### Composition of Board of Directors; Election and Removal of Directors; Quorum of Directors

In accordance with our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws, the number of directors comprising our board of directors will be as determined from time to time by our board of directors, and only a majority of the board of directors may fix the number

125

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

of directors. We have availed ourselves of the controlled company exception under The New York Stock Exchange rules which exempts us from certain of the requirements, including that we have a majority of independent directors on our board of directors and that we have compensation and nominating committees composed entirely of independent directors. We remain subject to the requirement that we have an audit committee composed entirely of independent members. Upon the closing of this offering, it is anticipated that we will have seven directors, and within 180 days thereafter, it is anticipated that we may have nine directors if Apollo exercises its designation rights described below. Each director is to hold office until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified or until his or her earlier death, resignation or removal. At any meeting of our board of directors, except as otherwise required by law, our amended and restated bylaws will provide that a majority of the total number of directors then in office will constitute a quorum for all purposes, provided that so long as Apollo has at least one representative on our board of directors, a quorum of our board of directors must include at least one such representative of Apollo. Our amended and restated bylaws will provide that the vote of at least two-thirds of the board of directors, including at least one representative of Apollo if there is at least one representative of Apollo on our board of directors, or the affirmative vote of no less than two-thirds of the stockholders entitled to vote will be required to amend such provision of our amended and restated bylaws.

The amended and restated investors rights agreement Metals USA Holdings expects to enter into with Apollo and each of our management members will provide that, within 180 days of the consummation of this offering, Apollo may nominate two additional members to our board of directors, and we will be required to increase the size of our board of directors at such time to nine and appoint such nominees to our board of directors. The amended and restated investors rights agreement will also provide that, except as otherwise required by applicable law, Apollo will have the right to nominate (a) four directors as long as Apollo owns (including shares of common stock issuable under the terms of any exchangeable securities issued by us) at least 30% but less than 50% of our outstanding common stock, (b) three directors as long as Apollo owns (including shares of common stock issuable under the terms of any exchangeable securities issued by us) at least 20% but less than 30% of our outstanding common stock and (c) two directors as long as Apollo owns (including shares of common stock issuable under the terms of any exchangeable securities issued by us) at least 10% but less than 20% of our outstanding common stock issuable under the terms of any exchangeable securities issued by us) at least 10% but less than 20% of our outstanding common stock. In the event that the board of directors increases its size beyond nine members, Apollo s nomination rights will be proportionately increased, rounded up to the nearest whole number. The amended and restated investors rights agreement will provide that, except as otherwise required by applicable law, we and the management members will take all action within their respective power to cause all such nominees to be included in the slate of nominees recommended by the board of directors to our stockholders for election as directors at each annual meeting of our stockholders and we will use all reasonable efforts to cause the election of each such nominee, including soliciting proxies

#### Certain Corporate Anti-Takeover Provisions

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws contain a number of provisions relating to corporate governance and to the rights of stockholders. Certain of these provisions may be deemed to have a potential anti-takeover effect in that such provisions may delay, defer or prevent a change of control of the Company. These provisions include:

### Preferred Stock

Our board of directors has authority to issue series of preferred stock with such voting rights and other powers as the board of directors may determine, as described above.

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

#### Classified Board

Our board of directors is classified into three classes. Each director will serve a three year term and will stand for re-election once every three years.

### Removal of Directors, Vacancies

Our stockholders are able to remove directors only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of our capital stock entitled to vote in the election of directors. Vacancies on our board of directors may be filled only by a majority of our board of directors. Except as otherwise required by applicable law, the amended and restated investors rights agreement will provide that Apollo will have the right to designate a replacement to fill a vacancy on Metals USA Holdings board of directors that was designated by Apollo. See Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions Related Party Transactions Amended and Restated Investors Rights Agreement.

#### No Cumulative Voting

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that stockholders do not have the right to cumulative votes in the election of directors.

### Calling of Special Meetings of Stockholders

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide that special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by our board of directors or the chairman of our board of directors.

### Advance Notice Requirements for Stockholder Proposals and Director Nominations

Our amended and restated bylaws provide that stockholders seeking to nominate candidates for election as directors or to bring business before an annual meeting of stockholders must provide timely notice of their proposal in writing to the corporate secretary.

Stockholders at an annual meeting may only consider proposals or nominations specified in the notice of meeting or brought before the meeting by or at the direction of our board of directors or by a stockholder of record on the record date for the meeting, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has delivered timely written notice in proper form to our secretary of the stockholder s intention to bring such business before the meeting.

### Delaware Takeover Statute

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that we are not governed by Section 203 of the DGCL which, in the absence of such provisions, would have imposed additional requirements regarding mergers and other business combinations.

All of the foregoing proposed provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws could discourage potential acquisition proposals and could delay or prevent a change in control. These provisions are intended to enhance the likelihood of continuity and stability in the composition of the board of directors and in the policies formulated by the board of directors and to discourage certain types of transactions that may involve an actual or threatened change of control. In addition, these provisions are designed to reduce our vulnerability to an unsolicited acquisition proposal and discourage certain tactics that may be used in proxy fights. The protective nature of these provisions, however, may also delay, deter or prevent a tender offer or

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

takeover attempt that a stockholder might consider to be in its best interest. In addition, such provisions could have the effect of discouraging others from making tender offers for our shares and, as a consequence, they also may inhibit fluctuations in the market price of our common stock that could result from actual or rumored takeover attempts. Such provisions also may have the effect of preventing changes in our management.

#### Corporate Opportunity

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that no officer or director of us who is also an officer, director, employee, managing director or other affiliate of Apollo will be liable to us or our stockholders for breach of any fiduciary duty by reason of the fact that any such individual directs a corporate opportunity to Apollo instead of us, or does not communicate information regarding a corporate opportunity to us that the officer, director, employee, managing director or other affiliate has directed to Apollo.

#### Amendment of Our Certificate of Incorporation

Under applicable law, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that it may be amended only with the affirmative vote of a majority of the outstanding stock entitled to vote thereon. See Corporate Opportunity.

#### Amendment of Our Bylaws

Our amended and restated bylaws provides that they can be amended by the vote of the holders of a majority of the shares then entitled to vote or by the vote of a majority of the board of directors. See Composition of Board of Directors; Election and Removal of Directors; Quorum of Directors.

#### Limitation of Liability and Indemnification

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that no director will be personally liable for monetary damages for breach of any fiduciary duty as a director, except with respect to liability:

for any breach of the director s duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;

for acts or omissions not in good faith or that involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;

under Section 174 of the DGCL (governing distributions to stockholders); or

for any transaction from which the director derived any improper personal benefit.

However, if the DGCL is amended to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of our directors will be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, as so amended. The modification or repeal of this provision of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will not adversely affect any right or protection of a director existing at the time of such modification or repeal.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that we will, to the fullest extent from time to time permitted by law, indemnify our directors and officers against all liabilities and expenses in any suit or proceeding or arising out of their status as an officer or director or their activities in these capacities. We will also indemnify any person who, at our request, is or was serving as a director, officer or employee of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise. We may, by action of our board of directors, provide indemnification to our employees and agents within the same scope and effect as the foregoing indemnification of directors and officers.

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

The right to be indemnified will include the right of an officer or a director to be paid expenses in advance of the final disposition of any proceeding, provided that, if required by law, we receive an undertaking to repay such amount if it will be determined that he or she is not entitled to be indemnified.

Our board of directors may take such action as it deems necessary to carry out these indemnification provisions, including adopting procedures for determining and enforcing indemnification rights and purchasing insurance policies. Our board of directors may also adopt bylaws, resolutions or contracts implementing indemnification arrangements as may be permitted by law. Neither the amendment or repeal of these indemnification provisions, nor the adoption of any provision of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation inconsistent with these indemnification provisions, will eliminate or reduce any rights to indemnification relating to their status or any activities prior to such amendment, repeal or adoption.

We believe these provisions will assist in attracting and retaining qualified individuals to serve as directors.

#### **Investors Rights Agreement**

Metals USA Holdings and each of the management participants have entered into an investors rights agreement which provides for, among other things, a restriction on the transferability of each such management member sequity ownership in Metals USA Holdings, tag-along rights, come-along rights, piggyback registration rights, repurchase rights by Metals USA Holdings and Apollo in certain circumstances, and the grant of an irrevocable proxy to Apollo with respect to the voting rights associated with his respective ownership, and certain restrictions on each such person sability to compete with or solicit our employees or customers. The investors rights agreement was negotiated among management, us and Apollo and we believe it is on arm s-length terms.

We will amend and restate the current investors rights agreement in connection with this offering.

See Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions Related Party Transactions Amended and Restated Investors Rights Agreement and Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions Related Party Transactions Investors Rights Agreement.

#### Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for the common stock will be Computershare Trust Company, N.A.

## **Exchange Listing**

Our common stock has been approved for listing on The New York Stock Exchange under the symbol MUSA.

129

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

#### SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock, and no predictions can be made about the effect, if any, that market sales of shares of our common stock or the availability of such shares for sale will have on the market price prevailing from time to time. Nevertheless, the actual sale of, or the perceived potential for the sale of, our common stock in the public market may have an adverse effect on the market price for the common stock and could impair our ability to raise capital through future sales of our securities. See Risk Factors Risks Related to an Investment in Our Common Stock and This Offering Future sales or the possibility of future sales of a substantial amount of our common stock may depress the price of shares of our common stock.

Upon the closing of this offering, we will have outstanding an aggregate of approximately 37,024,842 shares of common stock. Of the outstanding shares, the shares sold in this offering will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, except that any shares held by our affiliates, as that term is defined under Rule 144 of the Securities Act, may be sold only in compliance with the limitations described below. The remaining outstanding shares of common stock will be deemed restricted securities as that term is defined under Rule 144. Restricted securities may be sold in the public market only if registered or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under Rule 144 under the Securities Act, which are summarized below.

We expect to grant Apollo, our equity sponsor, demand and incidental registration rights with respect to the shares of our common stock owned by it after this offering, and have granted our management members incidental registration rights with respect to the shares of our common stock owned by them after this offering (23,884,580 shares of our common stock if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full). See Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions Related Party Transactions Amended and Restated Investors Rights Agreement.

#### **Rule 144**

The availability of Rule 144 will vary depending on whether restricted shares are held by an affiliate or a non-affiliate. Under Rule 144 as in effect on the date of this prospectus an affiliate who has beneficially owned restricted shares of our common stock for at least six months would be entitled to sell within any three-month period a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of either of the following:

1% of the number of shares of common stock then outstanding, which will equal 361,029 shares immediately after this offering; and

the average weekly trading volume of our common stock during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to the sale.

Any sales by affiliates under Rule 144 are also limited by manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and the availability of current public information about us.

The volume limitation, manner of sale and notice provisions described above will not apply to sales by non-affiliates. For purposes of Rule 144, a non-affiliate is any person or entity who is not our affiliate at the time of sale and has not been our affiliate during the preceding three months. A non-affiliate who has beneficially owned restricted shares of our common stock for six months may rely on Rule 144 provided that certain public information regarding us is available. A non-affiliate who has beneficially owned the restricted shares proposed to be sold for at least one year will not be subject to any restrictions under Rule 144.

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

#### Rule 701

Under Rule 701, common stock acquired upon the exercise of certain currently outstanding options or pursuant to other rights granted under our stock plans may be resold, to the extent not subject to lock-up agreements, (1) by persons other than affiliates, subject only to the manner-of-sale provisions of Rule 144, and (2) by affiliates, subject to the manner-of-sale, current public information and filing requirements of Rule 144, in each case, without compliance with the one-year holding period requirement of Rule 144.

### Form S-8 Registration Statements

We intend to file one or more registration statements on Form S-8 under the Securities Act following this offering to register our shares of common stock that are issuable pursuant to the 2005 Plan and the 2010 Plan. These registration statements are expected to become effective upon filing. Shares covered by these registration statements will then be eligible for sale in the public markets, subject to any applicable lock-up agreements and to Rule 144 limitations applicable to affiliates.

#### Lock-Up Agreements

We, our executive officers, directors and certain of our existing security holders will agree with the underwriters not to sell, dispose of or hedge any of their common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of common stock, during the period from the date of this prospectus continuing through the date 180 days after the date of this prospectus, subject to certain exceptions. See Underwriting for a description of these lock-up provisions.

### **Index to Financial Statements**

### MATERIAL UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX

### CONSEQUENCES FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS

The following discussion describes material U.S. federal income and estate tax consequences associated with the purchase, ownership, and disposition of our common stock as of the date hereof by Non-U.S. Holders (as defined below). It is assumed in this discussion that a Non-U.S. Holder holds shares of our common stock as a capital asset within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, property held for investment). This discussion does not address special situations, such as those of:

dealers in securities or currencies;
financial institutions;
regulated investment companies;
real estate investment trusts;
tax-exempt entities;
current or former owners, directly, indirectly or constructively, of five percent or more of our common stock;
insurance companies;
persons holding common stock as a part of a hedging, integrated, conversion or constructive sale transaction or a straddle;
traders in securities that elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for their securities holdings;
persons liable for alternative minimum tax;
persons whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar;
investors in pass-through entities;
entities or arrangements treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes; or

# Edgar Filing: Metals USA Holdings Corp. - Form 424B4

persons who acquired our common stock through the exercise of employee stock options or otherwise as compensation. This discussion does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation. Furthermore, the discussion below is based upon the provisions of the Code, the existing and proposed Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder and administrative and judicial interpretations thereof, all as of the date hereof, and such authorities may be repealed, revoked, modified or subject to differing interpretations, possibly with retroactive effect, so as to result in U.S. federal income tax consequences different from those discussed below. This discussion does not discuss any state, local or foreign tax consequences, nor any federal tax consequences, other than federal income and estate tax consequences. Persons considering the purchase, ownership or disposition of our common stock should consult their own tax advisors concerning the U.S. federal tax consequences in light of their particular situations as well as any consequences arising under the laws of any other jurisdiction.

A U.S. Holder of our common stock means a holder that is for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

an individual citizen or resident of the United States;

a corporation (or other entity taxable as a corporation) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any state thereof or the District of Columbia;

132

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or

a trust if it (1) is subject to the primary supervision of a court within the United States and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (2) has a valid election in effect under applicable Treasury regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

If a partnership or other entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. If you are a partner in a partnership purchasing common stock, we urge you to consult your own tax advisor.

A Non-U.S. Holder is a beneficial owner of our common stock, other than an entity or arrangement classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes, that is not a U.S. Holder. Special rules may apply to certain Non-U.S. Holders, such as:

U.S. expatriates;

controlled foreign corporations ;

passive foreign investment companies ; and

investors in pass-through entities that are subject to special treatment under the Code.

Non-U.S. Holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors to determine the U.S. federal, state, local and other tax consequences that may be relevant to them.

**Dividends.** Dividends paid to you, if any, generally will be subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. However, dividends that are effectively connected with your conduct of a trade or business within the United States and, if certain tax treaties apply, are attributable to your U.S. permanent establishment, are not subject to the withholding tax, but instead are subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis in the same manner as if you were a U.S. Holder. Special certification and disclosure requirements, including the completion of Internal Revenue Service Form W-8ECI (or any successor form), must be satisfied for effectively connected income to be exempt from withholding. If you are a foreign corporation, any such effectively connected dividends received by you may be subject to an additional branch profits tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty.

If you wish to claim the benefit of an applicable treaty for dividends, you will be required to complete Internal Revenue Service Form W-8BEN (or other applicable form) and certify under penalties of perjury that you are not a U.S. person and that you are entitled to the benefits of the applicable treaty.

Special certification and other requirements apply to certain Non-U.S. Holders that are entities rather than individuals.

If you are eligible for a reduced rate of U.S. withholding tax pursuant to an income tax treaty, you may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld by filing an appropriate claim for refund with the Internal Revenue Service.

133

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

Sale or Exchange of Common Stock. You generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax with respect to gain recognized on a sale or other disposition of shares of our common stock unless:

the gain is effectively connected with your conduct of a trade or business in the United States, and if certain tax treaties apply, is attributable to your U.S. permanent establishment;

if you are an individual and hold shares of our common stock as a capital asset, you are present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of the sale or other disposition, and certain other conditions are met; or

we are or have been a U.S. real property holding corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

If you are an individual and are described in the first bullet above, you will be subject to tax on the net gain derived from the sale under regular graduated U.S. federal income tax rates in the same manner as if you were a U.S. Holder. If you are an individual and are described in the second bullet above, you will be subject to a flat 30% tax on the gain derived from the sale, which may be offset by U.S. source capital losses (even though you are not considered a resident of the United States). If you are a foreign corporation and are described in the first bullet above, you will be subject to tax on your gain under regular graduated U.S. federal income tax rates in the same manner as if you were a U.S. Holder and, in addition, may be subject to the branch profits tax on your effectively connected earnings and profits at a rate of 30% or at such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty.

We believe we are not and do not anticipate becoming a U.S. real property holding corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

*U.S. Federal Estate Tax.* Shares of our common stock owned or treated as owned by an individual who is not a citizen or resident (as specially defined for U.S. federal estate tax purposes) of the United States at the time of death will be includible in the individual s gross estate for U.S. federal estate tax purposes, unless an applicable estate tax treaty provides otherwise, and therefore may be subject to U.S. federal estate tax.

*Information Reporting and Backup Withholding.* Under certain circumstances, Treasury regulations require information reporting and backup withholding on certain payments on common stock.

U.S. backup withholding tax (currently at a rate of 28%) is imposed on certain payments to persons that fail to furnish the information required under the U.S. information reporting requirements. Dividends on common stock paid to a Non-U.S. Holder will generally be exempt from backup withholding, provided the Non-U.S. Holder meets applicable certification requirements, including providing a correct and properly executed Internal Revenue Service Form W-8BEN or otherwise establishes an exemption. We must report annually to the Internal Revenue Service and to each Non-U.S. Holder the amount of dividends paid to that holder and the U.S. federal withholding tax withheld with respect to those dividends, regardless of whether withholding is reduced or eliminated by an applicable tax treaty.

Under United States Treasury regulations, payments of proceeds from the sale of our common stock effected through a foreign office of a broker to its customer generally are not subject to information reporting or backup withholding. However, if the broker is a U.S. person, a controlled foreign corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, a foreign person 50% or more of whose gross income is effectively connected with a United States trade or business for a specified three-year period or a foreign partnership with significant United States ownership or engaged in a United States

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

trade or business, then information reporting (but not backup withholding) will be required, unless the broker has in its records documentary evidence that the beneficial owner of the payment is a Non-U.S. Holder or is otherwise entitled to an exemption (and the broker has no knowledge or reason to know to the contrary), and other applicable certification requirements are met. Backup withholding will apply if the sale is subject to information reporting and the broker has actual knowledge that you are a United States person. Information reporting and backup withholding generally will apply to payments of proceeds from the sale of our common stock effected through a United States office of any United States or foreign broker, unless the beneficial owner, under penalties of perjury, certifies, among other things, its status as a Non-U.S. Holder or otherwise establishes an exemption.

Backup withholding does not represent an additional income tax. Any amounts withheld from a payment to a holder under the backup withholding rules will be allowed as a credit against the holder s United States federal income tax liability and may entitle the holder to a refund, provided that the required information or returns are timely furnished by the holder to the Internal Revenue Service.

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

#### UNDERWRITING

Metals USA Holdings, the selling stockholders and the underwriters named below have entered into an underwriting agreement with respect to the shares being offered. Subject to certain conditions, each underwriter has severally agreed to purchase the number of shares indicated in the following table. Goldman, Sachs & Co., Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, J.P. Morgan Securities Inc. and Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated will act as the representatives of the underwriters.

	Underwriters	Number of Shares
Goldman, Sachs & Co.		3,142,237
Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC		1,542,553
J.P. Morgan Securities Inc.		1,542,553
Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated		1,542,553
Jefferies & Company, Inc.		1,142,632
Moelis & Company LLC		914,105
Lazard Capital Markets LLC		856,973
KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc.		571,315
Dahlman Rose & Company, LLC		171,394
Total		11,426,315

The underwriters are committed to take and pay for all of the shares being offered, if any are taken, other than the shares covered by the option described below unless and until this option is exercised.

If the underwriters sell more shares than the total number set forth in the table above, the underwriters have an option to buy up to an additional 1,713,947 shares from the selling stockholders named in this prospectus. They may exercise that option for 30 days. If any shares are purchased pursuant to this option, the underwriters will severally purchase shares in approximately the same proportion as set forth in the table above. To the extent that the underwriters option to purchase additional shares is not exercised in full, the shares sold by the selling stockholders will be decreased on a pro rata basis.

The following table shows the per share and total underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid to the underwriters by us and the selling stockholders.

	Paid by Metals USA Holdings No Exercise	Paid by Selling Stockholders Full Exercise
Per Share	\$1.29	\$1.29
Total	\$14,697,098	\$2,204,564

Shares sold by the underwriters to the public will initially be offered at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus. Any shares sold by the underwriters to securities dealers may be sold at a discount of up to \$0.77 per share from the initial public offering price. If all the shares are not sold at the initial public offering price, the representatives may change the offering price and the other selling terms. The offering of the shares by the underwriters is subject to receipt and acceptance and subject to the underwriters right to reject any order in whole or in part.

The selling stockholders may be deemed to be underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act.

There is no established trading market for the shares and a liquid trading market may not develop.

We and our executive officers, directors, and holders of substantially all of our common stock have agreed with the underwriters, subject to certain exceptions, not to dispose of or hedge any of our common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of common stock during the

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

period from the date of this prospectus continuing through the date 180 days after the date of this prospectus, except with the prior written consent of Goldman, Sachs & Co. This agreement does not apply to any existing employee benefit plans. See Shares Eligible for Future Sale for a discussion of certain transfer restrictions.

The 180-day restricted period described in the preceding paragraph will be automatically extended if: (1) during the last 17 days of the 180-day restricted period we issue an earnings release or announce material news or a material event; or (2) prior to the expiration of the 180-day restricted period, we announce that we will release earnings results during the 15-day period following the last day of the 180-day restricted period, in which case the restrictions described in the preceding paragraph will continue to apply until the expiration of the 18-day period beginning on the issuance of the earnings release or the announcement of the material news or material event.

Prior to the offering, there has been no public market for the shares. The initial public offering price was negotiated among Metals USA Holdings and the representatives of the underwriters. Among the factors to be considered in determining the initial public offering price of the shares, in addition to prevailing market conditions, was our historical performance, estimates of our business potential and earnings prospects, an assessment of our management and the consideration of the above factors in relation to market valuation of companies in related businesses.

Our common stock has been approved for listing on The New York Stock Exchange under the symbol MUSA. In order to meet one of the requirements for listing the common stock on The New York Stock Exchange, the underwriters have undertaken to sell lots of 100 or more shares to a minimum of 400 beneficial holders.

In connection with the offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell shares of common stock in the open market. These transactions may include short sales, stabilizing transactions and purchases to cover positions created by short sales. Short sales involve the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of shares than they are required to purchase in the offering. Covered—short sales are sales made in an amount not greater than the underwriters—option to purchase additional shares in the offering. The underwriters may close out any covered short position by either exercising their option to purchase additional shares or purchasing shares in the open market. In determining the source of shares to close out the covered short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase additional shares pursuant to the option granted to them. Naked—short sales are any sales in excess of such option. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the common stock in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering. Stabilizing transactions consist of various bids for or purchases of common stock made by the underwriters in the open market prior to the completion of the offering.

The underwriters may also impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter repays to the underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the representatives have repurchased shares sold by or for the account of such underwriter in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

Purchases to cover a short position and stabilizing transactions, as well as other purchases by the underwriters for their own accounts, may have the effect of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the common stock, and together with the imposition of the penalty bid, may stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of the common stock. As a result, the price of the common stock may be higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market. If these

137

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

activities are commenced, they may be discontinued at any time. These transactions may be effected on The New York Stock Exchange, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

#### European Economic Area

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a Relevant Member State ), each underwriter has represented and agreed that with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that Relevant Member State (the Relevant Implementation Date ) it has not made and will not make an offer of shares to the public in that Relevant Member State prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the shares which has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant Member State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant Member State and notified to the competent authority in that Relevant Member State, all in accordance with the Prospectus Directive, except that it may, with effect from and including the Relevant Implementation Date, make an offer of shares to the public in that Relevant Member State at any time:

- (a) to legal entities which are authorized or regulated to operate in the financial markets or, if not so authorized or regulated, whose corporate purpose is solely to invest in securities;
- (b) to any legal entity which has two or more of (1) an average of at least 250 employees during the last financial year; (2) a total balance sheet of more than 43,000,000 and (3) an annual net turnover of more than 50,000,000, as shown in its last annual or consolidated accounts;
- (c) to fewer than 100 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive) subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representatives for any such offer; or
- (d) in any other circumstances which do not require the publication by the Issuer of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an offer of shares to the public in relation to any shares in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the shares, as the same may be varied in that Relevant Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Relevant Member State and the expression Prospectus Directive means Directive 2003/71/EC and includes any relevant implementing measure in each Relevant Member State.

Each underwriter has represented and agreed that:

- (a) it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the FSMA) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of the shares in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to the Issuer; and
- (b) it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the shares in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

The shares may not be offered or sold by means of any document other than (i) in circumstances which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap.32, Laws of Hong Kong), or (ii) to professional investors within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap.571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder, or (iii) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a prospectus within the meaning of the

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

Companies Ordinance (Cap.32, Laws of Hong Kong), and no advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares may be issued or may be in the possession of any person for the purpose of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere), which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to shares which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to professional investors within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder.

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the shares may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the shares be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the SFA), (ii) to a relevant person, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions, specified in Section 275 of the SFA or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 by a relevant person which is: (a) a corporation (which is not an accredited investor) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or (b) a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary is an accredited investor, shares, debentures and units of shares and debentures of that corporation or the beneficiaries—rights and interest in that trust shall not be transferable for 6 months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the shares under Section 275 except: (1) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the SFA or to a relevant person, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions, specified in Section 275 of the SFA; (2) where no consideration is given for the transfer; or (3) by operation of law.

The securities have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan (the Securities and Exchange Law) and each underwriter has agreed that it will not offer or sell any securities, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan (which term as used herein means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan), or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to a resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law and any other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan.

The underwriters do not expect sales to discretionary accounts to exceed five percent of the total number of shares offered.

We estimate that our share of the total expenses of the offering, excluding underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$5.7 million.

We have agreed to indemnify the several underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. Certain of the underwriters and their respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may in the future perform, various financial advisory and investment banking services for us and/or our

139

### **Index to Financial Statements**

affiliates, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses. In particular, certain of the underwriters or their affiliates are or may become lenders under the ABL facility. In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and may at any time hold long and short positions in such securities and instruments. Such investment and securities activities may involve our securities and instruments.

Lazard Frères & Co. LLC referred this transaction to Lazard Capital Markets LLC and will receive a referral fee from Lazard Capital Markets LLC in connection therewith.

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

#### LEGAL MATTERS

Wachtell, Lipton, Rosen & Katz will pass upon for us the validity of the shares of our common stock offered hereby. The underwriters have been represented by Cravath, Swaine & Moore LLP.

#### **EXPERTS**

The consolidated balance sheets of Metals USA Holdings Corp. and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2009 and 2008 and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders—equity (deficit) and comprehensive income, and cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007 included in this Prospectus and the related financial statement schedule included elsewhere in the Registration Statement have been audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their reports appearing herein and elsewhere in the Registration Statement. Such financial statements and financial statement schedule are included in reliance upon the reports of such firm given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

#### AVAILABLE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act relating to this offering. This prospectus, which is part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement and the exhibits to the registration statement. For further information with respect to us and this offering, you should refer to the registration statement and the exhibits filed as a part of the registration statement. If we have made references in this prospectus to any contracts, agreements or other documents and also filed any of those contracts, agreements or other documents as exhibits to the registration statement, you should read the relevant exhibit for a more complete understanding of the document or the matter involved.

Both Metals USA Holdings Corp. and Metals USA are subject to the informational requirements of the Exchange Act. We fulfill our obligations with respect to such requirements by filing periodic reports and other information with the SEC. We intend to furnish our stockholders with annual reports containing consolidated financial statements certified by an independent public accounting firm. The other information we file with the SEC is not part of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Our reports and other information that we have filed, or may in the future file, with the SEC are not incorporated by reference into and do not constitute part of this prospectus.

You may read and copy any document we have or will file with the SEC at the SEC s internet website (http://www.sec.gov) or at the Public Reference Room of the SEC located at Room 1580, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Copies of such materials, including copies of all or any portion of the registration statement, can be obtained from the Public Reference Room of the SEC at prescribed rates. You can call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 to obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room.

### **Index to Financial Statements**

You may obtain copies of this information, including the documents referenced in this prospectus and filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, at no charge by writing or telephoning us at the following address and telephone numbers:

**Investor Relations** 

Metals USA Holdings Corp.

2400 East Commercial Blvd.

Suite 905

Fort Lauderdale, FL 33308

(954) 202-4000

We also maintain an internet site at http://www.metalsusa.com. Our website and the information contained therein or connected thereto will not be deemed to be incorporated into this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and you should not rely on any such information in making your decision whether to purchase our securities.

# **Index to Financial Statements**

# INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Consolidated Financial Statements	
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheets at December 31, 2009 and 2008	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Operations For the Years Ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders Equity (Deficit) and Comprehensive Income For the Years Ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and	i
<u>2007</u>	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows For the Years Ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007	F-6
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	$E_{-}7$

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of

Metals USA Holdings Corp.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Metals USA Holdings Corp. and subsidiaries (the Company) as of December 31, 2009 and 2008, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders equity (deficit) and comprehensive income, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2009. Our audits also included the financial statement schedule listed in the Index at Item 16. These consolidated financial statements and financial statement schedule are the responsibility of the Company s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements and financial statement schedule based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, such consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2009 and 2008, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2009, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Also, in our opinion, such financial statement schedule, when considered in relation to the basic consolidated financial statements taken as a whole, presents fairly in all material respects the information set forth therein.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

Houston, Texas

February 12, 2010

(except for Note 19, as to which the date is April 5, 2010)

# **Index to Financial Statements**

# METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

### CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

(in millions, except share amounts)

		nber 31, 2008	
Assets			
Current assets:			
Cash	\$ 6.0	\$ 166.7	
Accounts receivable, net of allowance of \$6.3 and \$8.8, respectively	131.5	189.3	
Inventories	216.0	422.6	
Deferred income tax asset	14.5	23.6	
Prepayments and other	6.5	6.5	
Total current assets	374.5	808.7	
Property and equipment, net	183.4	190.1	
Assets held for sale		1.8	
Intangible assets, net	8.4	13.6	
Goodwill	45.6	49.9	
Other assets	15.9	24.1	
Total assets	\$ 627.8	\$ 1,088.2	
Liabilities and Stockholders Deficit			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	\$ 56.4	\$ 47.2	
Accrued liabilities	38.9	60.9	
Current portion of long-term debt	0.1	1.6	
Total current liabilities	95.4	109.7	
Long-term debt, less current portion	468.2	942.6	
Deferred income tax liability	84.8	62.2	
Other long-term liabilities	23.1	24.7	
Total liabilities	671.5	1,139.2	
Commitments and contingencies Stockholders Deficit: Common stock, \$.006 par value, 140,000,000 shares authorized, 25,576,563 and 24,538,490 issued and			
outstanding at December 31, 2009 and 2008, respectively	0.1	0.1	
Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value, 10,000,000 shares authorized, none issued or outstanding at December 31, 2009	V.1	0.1	
and 2008, respectively	7.6	<i>C</i> 4	
Additional paid-in capital	7.6	6.4	
Retained deficit	(51.0)	(54.5)	
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(0.4)	(3.0)	
Total stockholders deficit	(43.7)	(51.0)	
Total liabilities and stockholders deficit	\$ 627.8	\$ 1,088.2	

# Edgar Filing: Metals USA Holdings Corp. - Form 424B4

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

### **Index to Financial Statements**

### METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

### CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

(in millions, except per share amounts)

	Years Ended December 31,						
	2009 2008			2	2007		
Net Sales	\$ 1	,098.7	\$ 2	,156.2	\$ 1	,845.3	
Operating costs and expenses:							
Cost of sales (exclusive of operating and delivery, and depreciation and amortization shown							
below)		890.1	1	,612.9	1	,418.8	
Operating and delivery		126.7		186.1		178.4	
Selling, general and administrative		85.1		126.8		112.3	
Depreciation and amortization		18.9		21.3		22.1	
(Gain) loss on sale of property and equipment				(2.4)		0.1	
Impairment of assets				5.1		0.2	
Operating income (loss)		(22.1)		206.4		113.4	
Other (income) expense:							
Interest expense		63.5		87.9		87.0	
(Gain) loss on extinguishment of debt		(92.1)				8.4	
Other (income) expense, net		0.2		(0.2)		(0.7)	
				`			
Income before income taxes		6.3		118.7		18.7	
Provision for income taxes		2.8		46.1		4.8	
		2.0		.011			
Net income	\$	3.5	\$	72.6	\$	13.9	
Net income	φ	3.3	φ	72.0	φ	13.9	
•							
Income per share:	Φ.	0.14	Φ.	2.07	Φ.	0.55	
Income per share basic	\$	0.14	\$	2.96	\$	0.57	
Income per share diluted	\$	0.14	\$	2.87	\$	0.55	
Number of common shares used in the per share calculation:							
Basic		24.6		24.5		24.5	
Diluted		24.6		25.3		25.1	
Diluted		24.6		25.3		25.1	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

### **Index to Financial Statements**

### METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

# CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (DEFICIT)

### AND COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

(in millions)

Common Stock (\$.006 Par)   Balance at beginning and end of period   \$0.1 \$0.1 \$0.1 \$0.1 \$0.1 \$0.1 \$0.1 \$0.1			Years Ended December 31,		
Balance at beginning and end of period         \$ 0.1         \$ 0.1         \$ 0.1           Additional Capital         \$ 6.4         \$ 0.7         \$ 118.1           Stock-based compensation         0.4         0.4         4.1           Issuance of common stock         2.7         Copper to common stock         2.7           Deferred compensation         (0.9)         (120.6)           Dividends paid         (1.9)         5.3           Balance at end of period         \$ 7.6         \$ 6.4         \$ 0.7           Retained Earnings (Deficit)         \$ (54.5)         \$ (127.1)         \$ 3.0           Net income         3.5         7.2         13.9           Net income         3.5         7.2         13.9           Net income         3.5         7.2         13.9           Unulative effect of adoption of new accounting principle         \$ (51.0)         \$ (54.5)         \$ (127.1)           Balance at end of period         \$ (51.0)         \$ (54.5)         \$ (127.1)           Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)         \$ (51.0)         \$ (54.5)         \$ (127.1)           Poeign currency translation adjustments         9.7         \$ (1.1)         \$ 1.3           Deferred bedging gains (losses)         9.7	Common Stock (\$ 006 Dow)	2009	2008	2007	
Additional Capital           Balance at beginning of period         \$ 6.4         \$ 0.7         \$ 118.1           Stock-based compensation         0.4         0.4         4.1           Issuance of common stock         2.7         (0.9)           Deferred compensation         (1.20%)         (1.20%)           Dividends paid         (1.9)         5.3           Balance at end of period         \$ 7.6         \$ 6.4         \$ 0.7           Retained Earnings (Deficit)           Balance at beginning of period         \$ (54.5)         \$ (127.1)         \$ 30.0           Net income         3.5         72.6         13.9           Dividends paid         (167.9)         (167.9)           Cumulative effect of adoption of new accounting principle         (167.9)         (167.9)           Balance at end of period         \$ (51.0)         \$ (54.5)         \$ (127.1)           Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)           Proreign currency translation adjustments         \$ 0.7         \$ (1.1)         \$ 1.3           Deferred bedging gains (losses)         9.7         \$ (1.1)         \$ 1.3           Deferred becarrities valuation gains (losses)         2.6         (3.7)         1.3		\$ 0.1	\$ 0.1	\$ 0.1	
Balance at beginning of period         \$ 6.4         \$ 0.7         \$ 118.1           Stock-based compensation         0.4         0.4         4.1           Issuance of common stock         2.7         (0.9)           Deferred compensation         (1.90)         (1.20.6)           Other         (1.9)         5.3           Balance at end of period         \$ 7.6         \$ 6.4         \$ 0.7           Retained Earnings (Deficit)           Balance at beginning of period         \$ (54.5)         \$ (127.1)         \$ 3.0           Net income         3.5         72.6         13.9           Dividends paid         \$ (54.5)         \$ (127.1)         \$ 30.0           Net income         \$ (54.5)         \$ (127.1)         \$ 30.0           Dividends paid         \$ (54.5)         \$ (127.1)         \$ 30.0           Retained Earnings (Deficit)         \$ (54.5)         \$ (127.1)         \$ 30.0           Net income         \$ (54.5)         \$ (127.1)         \$ 30.0         \$ (16.7)         \$ (16.7)         \$ (16.7)         \$ (16.7)         \$ (17.1)         \$ (16.7)         \$ (17.1)         \$ (17.1)         \$ (17.1)         \$ (17.1)         \$ (17.1)         \$ (17.1)         \$ (17.1)         \$ (17.1)         \$ (17.1) <td>Balance at beginning and end of period</td> <td>φ 0.1</td> <td>φ 0.1</td> <td>φ 0.1</td>	Balance at beginning and end of period	φ 0.1	φ 0.1	φ 0.1	
Balance at beginning of period         \$ 6.4         \$ 0.7         \$ 118.1           Stock-based compensation         0.4         0.4         4.1           Issuance of common stock         2.7         (0.9)           Deferred compensation         (1.90)         (1.20.6)           Other         (1.9)         5.3           Balance at end of period         \$ 7.6         \$ 6.4         \$ 0.7           Retained Earnings (Deficit)           Balance at beginning of period         \$ (54.5)         \$ (127.1)         \$ 3.0           Net income         3.5         72.6         13.9           Dividends paid         \$ (54.5)         \$ (127.1)         \$ 30.0           Net income         \$ (54.5)         \$ (127.1)         \$ 30.0           Dividends paid         \$ (54.5)         \$ (127.1)         \$ 30.0           Retained Earnings (Deficit)         \$ (54.5)         \$ (127.1)         \$ 30.0           Net income         \$ (54.5)         \$ (127.1)         \$ 30.0         \$ (16.7)         \$ (16.7)         \$ (16.7)         \$ (16.7)         \$ (17.1)         \$ (16.7)         \$ (17.1)         \$ (17.1)         \$ (17.1)         \$ (17.1)         \$ (17.1)         \$ (17.1)         \$ (17.1)         \$ (17.1)         \$ (17.1) <td>Additional Capital</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	Additional Capital				
Stock-based compensation         0.4         0.4         1.1           Issuance of common stock         2.7         (0.9)           Deferred compensation         (120.6)           Other         (1.9)         5.3           Balance at end of period         7.6         8.64         8.7           Retained Earnings (Deficit)         ***         ***         1.3         7.2         13.9           Net income         3.5         72.6         13.9         13.1<		\$ 6.4	\$ 0.7	\$ 118.1	
Susuance of common stock			0.4		
Deferred compensation		2.7			
Dividends paid				(0.9)	
Other         (1.9)         5.3           Balance at end of period         \$ 7.6         \$ 6.4         \$ 0.7           Retained Earnings (Deficit)         \$ 20.0         \$ 20.0         \$ 30.0         \$ 30.0         \$ 30.0         \$ 30.0         \$ 30.0         \$ 30.0         \$ 30.0         \$ 13.9         \$ 10.7         \$ 13.9         \$ 10.7         \$ 13.9         \$ 10.7         \$ 10.0         \$ 10.0         \$ 10.0         \$ 10.0         \$ 10.0         \$ 10.0         \$ 10.0         \$ 10.0         \$ 10.0         \$ 10.0 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>					
Balance at end of period         \$ 7.6         \$ 6.4         \$ 0.7           Retained Earnings (Deficit)           Balance at beginning of period         \$ (54.5)         \$ (127.1)         \$ 30.0           Net income         3.5         72.6         13.9           Dividends paid         (167.9)         (3.1)           Cumulative effect of adoption of new accounting principle         \$ (51.0)         \$ (54.5)         \$ (127.1)           Balance at end of period         \$ (51.0)         \$ (54.5)         \$ (127.1)           Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)         \$ 0.7         \$ (1.1)         \$ 1.3           Poreign currency translation adjustments         \$ 0.7         \$ (1.1)         \$ 1.3           Deferred hedging gains (losses)         \$ 1.7         (2.4)           Deferred securities valuation gains (losses)         \$ 0.2         (0.2)           Other comprehensive income (loss), net of deferred income taxes         \$ 2.6         (3.7)         1.3           Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at beginning of period         \$ (0.4)         \$ (0.0)         \$ (0.6)           Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at end of period         \$ (0.4)         \$ (0.0)         \$ (0.4)           Comprehensive Income         \$ (0.4)         \$ (0.4) <t< td=""><td></td><td>(1.9)</td><td>5.3</td><td>( 212)</td></t<>		(1.9)	5.3	( 212)	
Retained Earnings (Deficit)   Salance at beginning of period   \$ (54.5)   \$ (127.1)   \$ 30.0   Net income   3.5   72.6   13.9   Dividends paid   (167.9)   (3.1)   (		( " )			
Retained Earnings (Deficit)   Salance at beginning of period   \$ (54.5)   \$ (127.1)   \$ 30.0   Net income   3.5   72.6   13.9   Dividends paid   (167.9)   (3.1)   (	Ralance at end of period	\$ 76	\$ 64	\$ 0.7	
Balance at beginning of period         \$(54.5)         \$(127.1)         \$ 30.0           Net income         3.5         72.6         13.9           Dividends paid         (167.9)           Cumulative effect of adoption of new accounting principle         \$(51.0)         \$(54.5)         \$(127.1)           Balance at end of period         \$(51.0)         \$(54.5)         \$(127.1)           Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)           Foreign currency translation adjustments         \$0.7         \$(1.1)         \$1.3           Deferred hedging gains (losses)         1.7         \$(2.4)           Deferred securities valuation gains (losses)         0.2         \$(0.2)           Other comprehensive income (loss), net of deferred income taxes         2.6         \$(3.7)         1.3           Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at beginning of period         \$(0.4)         \$(3.0)         \$0.7           Comprehensive Income           Net income         \$3.5         \$72.6         \$13.9           Other comprehensive income (loss)         2.6         \$(3.7)         1.3	Bulance at cité of period	Ψ 7.0	ψ 0	φ 0.7	
Balance at beginning of period         \$(54.5)         \$(127.1)         \$ 30.0           Net income         3.5         72.6         13.9           Dividends paid         (167.9)           Cumulative effect of adoption of new accounting principle         \$(51.0)         \$(54.5)         \$(127.1)           Balance at end of period         \$(51.0)         \$(54.5)         \$(127.1)           Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)           Foreign currency translation adjustments         \$0.7         \$(1.1)         \$1.3           Deferred hedging gains (losses)         1.7         \$(2.4)           Deferred securities valuation gains (losses)         0.2         \$(0.2)           Other comprehensive income (loss), net of deferred income taxes         2.6         \$(3.7)         1.3           Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at beginning of period         \$(0.4)         \$(3.0)         \$0.7           Comprehensive Income           Net income         \$3.5         \$72.6         \$13.9           Other comprehensive income (loss)         2.6         \$(3.7)         1.3	Detection I Francisco (D. C. M.)				
Net income         3.5         72.6         13.9           Dividends paid         (167.9)           Cumulative effect of adoption of new accounting principle         (3.1)           Balance at end of period         \$(51.0)         \$(54.5)         \$(127.1)           Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)           Foreign currency translation adjustments         9.7         \$(1.1)         \$1.3           Deferred hedging gains (losses)         1.7         (2.4)           Deferred securities valuation gains (losses)         0.2         (0.2)           Other comprehensive income (loss), net of deferred income taxes         2.6         (3.7)         1.3           Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at beginning of period         (0.4)         \$(0.4)         \$(0.4)           Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at end of period         \$(0.4)         \$(0.4)         \$(0.4)           Comprehensive Income         \$(0.4)         \$(0.4)         \$(0.4)         \$(0.4)           Net income         \$(0.4)         \$(0.4)         \$(0.4)         \$(0.4)         \$(0.4)         \$(0.4)         \$(0.4)         \$(0.4)         \$(0.4)         \$(0.4)         \$(0.4)         \$(0.4)         \$(0.4)         \$(0.4)         \$(0.4)         \$(0.4)         \$(0.4)         \$(0.4		¢ (54.5)	¢ (107.1)	¢ 20.0	
Dividends paid         (167.9)           Cumulative effect of adoption of new accounting principle         (3.1)           Balance at end of period         \$(51.0)         \$(54.5)         \$(127.1)           Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)           Foreign currency translation adjustments         \$0.7         \$(1.1)         \$1.3           Deferred hedging gains (losses)         \$1.7         (2.4)           Deferred securities valuation gains (losses)         \$0.2         \$(0.2)           Other comprehensive income (loss), net of deferred income taxes         \$2.6         (3.7)         \$1.3           Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at beginning of period         \$(0.4)         \$(3.0)         \$0.7           Comprehensive Income         \$(0.4)         \$(0.4)         \$(0.4)         \$(0.4)           Net income         \$3.5         \$72.6         \$13.9           Other comprehensive income (loss)         \$2.6         (3.7)         \$1.3					
Cumulative effect of adoption of new accounting principle       (3.1)         Balance at end of period       \$ (51.0)       \$ (54.5)       \$ (127.1)         Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)         Foreign currency translation adjustments       \$ 0.7       \$ (1.1)       \$ 1.3         Deferred hedging gains (losses)       1.7       (2.4)         Deferred securities valuation gains (losses)       0.2       (0.2)         Other comprehensive income (loss), net of deferred income taxes       2.6       (3.7)       1.3         Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at beginning of period       (3.0)       0.7       (0.6)         Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at end of period       \$ (0.4)       \$ (3.0)       \$ 0.7         Comprehensive Income       \$ 3.5       \$ 72.6       \$ 13.9         Other comprehensive income (loss)       2.6       (3.7)       1.3		3.3	72.0		
Balance at end of period \$ (51.0) \$ (54.5) \$ (127.1)  Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)  Foreign currency translation adjustments \$ 0.7 \$ (1.1) \$ 1.3  Deferred hedging gains (losses) 1.7 (2.4)  Deferred securities valuation gains (losses) 0.2 (0.2)  Other comprehensive income (loss), net of deferred income taxes 2.6 (3.7) 1.3  Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at beginning of period (3.0) 0.7 (0.6)  Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at end of period \$ (0.4) \$ (3.0) \$ 0.7  Comprehensive Income  Net income \$ 3.5 \$ 72.6 \$ 13.9  Other comprehensive income (loss) 2.6 (3.7) 1.3					
Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) Foreign currency translation adjustments Deferred hedging gains (losses) 1.7 (2.4) Deferred securities valuation gains (losses) 0.2 (0.2)  Other comprehensive income (loss), net of deferred income taxes Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at beginning of period 3.0 0.7 (0.6)  Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at end of period \$ (0.4) \$ (3.0) \$ 0.7  Comprehensive Income Net income  Net income Other comprehensive income (loss) 2.6 (3.7) 1.3  Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at end of period	Cumulative effect of adoption of new accounting principle			(3.1)	
Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) Foreign currency translation adjustments Deferred hedging gains (losses) 1.7 (2.4) Deferred securities valuation gains (losses) 0.2 (0.2)  Other comprehensive income (loss), net of deferred income taxes Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at beginning of period 3.0 0.7 (0.6)  Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at end of period \$ (0.4) \$ (3.0) \$ 0.7  Comprehensive Income Net income  Net income Other comprehensive income (loss) 2.6 (3.7) 1.3  Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at end of period	Delawas at and of named	¢ (51 0)	¢ (515)	¢ (127.1)	
Foreign currency translation adjustments  Deferred hedging gains (losses)  Deferred securities valuation gains (losses)  Other comprehensive income (loss), net of deferred income taxes  Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at beginning of period  Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at end of period  Comprehensive Income  Net income  Net income  Other comprehensive income (loss)  Other comprehensive income (loss)  2.6 (3.7) 1.3  (0.6)  3.0) 0.7 (0.6)  Comprehensive Income  Net income  Solution (loss)  2.6 (3.7) 1.3  1.3	barance at end of period	\$ (31.0)	\$ (34.3)	\$ (127.1)	
Foreign currency translation adjustments  Deferred hedging gains (losses)  Deferred securities valuation gains (losses)  Other comprehensive income (loss), net of deferred income taxes  Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at beginning of period  Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at end of period  Comprehensive Income  Net income  Net income  Other comprehensive income (loss)  Other comprehensive income (loss)  2.6 (3.7) 1.3  (0.6)  3.0) 0.7 (0.6)  Comprehensive Income  Net income  Solution (loss)  2.6 (3.7) 1.3  1.3					
Deferred hedging gains (losses)  Deferred securities valuation gains (losses)  Other comprehensive income (loss), net of deferred income taxes  Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at beginning of period  Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at end of period  Comprehensive Income  Net income  Net income  Other comprehensive income (loss)  Other comprehensive income (loss)  Solution (loss)  1.7 (2.4)  (0.2)  1.3  (3.7) 1.3  (0.6)  Solution (loss)  Solution (los		<b>.</b> =	<b></b>		
Deferred securities valuation gains (losses)  Other comprehensive income (loss), net of deferred income taxes  Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at beginning of period  Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at end of period  Comprehensive Income  Net income  State of the period of the peri				\$ 1.3	
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of deferred income taxes  Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at beginning of period  Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at end of period  \$ (0.4) \$ (3.0) \$ 0.7  Comprehensive Income  Net income  String 1.3  Net income \$ 3.5 \$ 72.6 \$ 13.9  Other comprehensive income (loss)  2.6 (3.7) 1.3					
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at beginning of period (3.0) 0.7 (0.6)  Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at end of period \$ (0.4) \$ (3.0) \$ 0.7  Comprehensive Income  Net income \$ 3.5 \$ 72.6 \$ 13.9  Other comprehensive income (loss) 2.6 (3.7) 1.3	Deferred securities valuation gains (losses)	0.2	(0.2)		
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at beginning of period (3.0) 0.7 (0.6)  Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at end of period \$ (0.4) \$ (3.0) \$ 0.7  Comprehensive Income  Net income \$ 3.5 \$ 72.6 \$ 13.9  Other comprehensive income (loss) 2.6 (3.7) 1.3					
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at end of period \$ (0.4) \$ (3.0) \$ 0.7  Comprehensive Income Net income \$ 3.5 \$ 72.6 \$ 13.9 Other comprehensive income (loss) 2.6 (3.7) 1.3		2.6		1.3	
Comprehensive Income Net income Other comprehensive income (loss)  \$ 3.5	Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at beginning of period	(3.0)	0.7	(0.6)	
Comprehensive Income Net income Other comprehensive income (loss)  \$ 3.5					
Comprehensive Income Net income Other comprehensive income (loss)  \$ 3.5	Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at end of period	\$ (0.4)	\$ (3.0)	\$ 0.7	
Net income         \$ 3.5         \$ 72.6         \$ 13.9           Other comprehensive income (loss)         2.6         (3.7)         1.3					
Net income         \$ 3.5         \$ 72.6         \$ 13.9           Other comprehensive income (loss)         2.6         (3.7)         1.3	Comprehensive Income				
Other comprehensive income (loss) 2.6 (3.7) 1.3		\$ 3.5	\$ 72.6	\$ 13.9	
				·	
Total comprehensive income	(2007)	0	(2)	0	
	Total comprehensive income	\$ 6.1	\$ 68.9	\$ 15.2	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

# **Index to Financial Statements**

# METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

### CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

# (in millions)

	Years Ended December 31, 2009 2008 20		
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net income	\$ 3.5	\$ 72.6	\$ 13.9
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:			
(Gain) loss on sale of property and equipment		(2.4)	0.1
Impairment of assets		5.1	0.2
Provision for bad debts	2.9	3.1	1.7
Depreciation and amortization	21.2	23.6	23.7
(Gain) loss on extinguishment of debt	(92.1)		8.4
Amortization of bond discounts and debt issuance costs	5.1	6.0	5.0
Deferred income taxes	32.1	(3.1)	(3.7)
Stock-based compensation	0.4	1.1	4.8
Non-cash interest on PIK option	21.0		
Changes in operating assets and liabilities, net of acquisitions:			
Accounts receivable	54.9	4.4	17.9
Inventories	206.6	(12.8)	41.7
Prepayments and other		0.4	0.3
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	(11.0)	(27.9)	2.1
Other operating	(0.7)	8.3	3.1
Net cash provided by operations	243.9	78.4	119.2
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Sale of assets	0.5	9.5	1.2
Purchases of assets	(4.1)	(12.2)	(21.5)
Port City Metal Service contingent earn-out payment		(5.0)	Ì
Acquisition costs, net of cash acquired	(4.2)		(38.2)
Net cash used in investing activities	(7.8)	(7.7)	(58.5)
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Borrowings on ABL facility	119.0	1,056.0	574.5
Repayments on ABL facility	(412.0)	(968.5)	(623.0)
Issuances of long-term debt			291.0
Repayments of long-term debt	(105.9)	(2.4)	(150.7)
Deferred financing costs		(2.7)	(6.2)
Exercise of stock options	2.7		
Dividends paid			(288.5)
Other financing	(0.6)		
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	(396.8)	82.4	(202.9)
Net (decrease) increase in cash	(160.7)	153.1	(142.2)
Cash, beginning of period	166.7	13.6	155.8

# Edgar Filing: Metals USA Holdings Corp. - Form 424B4

Cash, end of period	\$ 6.0	\$ 166.7	\$ 13.6
Supplemental Cash Flow Information:			
Cash paid for interest	\$ 41.0	\$ 78.2	\$ 73.0
Cash paid for income taxes	\$ 3.7	\$ 32.8	\$ 22.0
Cash (received) for income taxes	\$ (20.0)	\$ (0.6)	\$ (0.1)
Investments in property, plant and equipment not paid	\$ 0.2	\$ 0.9	\$ 0.5

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

#### **Index to Financial Statements**

#### METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in millions)

#### 1. Organization and Significant Accounting Policies

### Description of the Business

On May 18, 2005, Metals USA Holdings Corp., a Delaware corporation (Metals USA Holdings), and its wholly owned subsidiary, Flag Acquisition Corporation, a Delaware corporation (Flag Acquisition), entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the Merger Agreement) with Metals USA, Inc. (Metals USA). On November 30, 2005, Flag Acquisition, then a wholly owned subsidiary of Flag Intermediate Holdings Corporation (Flag Intermediate) merged with and into Metals USA (the Merger), with Metals USA being the surviving corporation. Metals USA Holdings and its wholly owned subsidiaries, Flag Intermediate and Metals USA, are referred to collectively herein as the Company. Metals USA prior to the Merger is referred to herein as the Predecessor Company.

We believe that we are a leading provider of value-added processed carbon steel, stainless steel, aluminum and specialty metals, as well as manufactured metal components. For the year ended December 31, 2009, approximately 92% of our revenue was derived from our metals service center and processing activities, which are segmented into two groups: Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Group and Plates and Shapes Group. The remaining portion of our revenue was derived from our Building Products Group, which principally manufactures and sells aluminum products related to the residential remodeling industry. We purchase metal from primary producers that generally focus on large volume sales of unprocessed metals in standard configurations and sizes. In most cases, we perform the customized, value-added processing services required to meet the specifications provided by end-use customers. Our Plates and Shapes Group and Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Group customers are in the land and marine transportation, energy, aerospace, defense, electrical and appliance manufacturing, fabrication, furniture, commercial construction, and machinery and equipment industries. Our Building Products Group customers are primarily distributors and contractors engaged in the residential remodeling industry.

### Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

*Principles of Consolidation* The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Metals USA Holdings, Flag Intermediate, and Metals USA and its subsidiaries. Intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in the consolidated financial statements.

Use of Estimates and Assumptions The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (GAAP) requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect (i) the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, (ii) the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities known to exist as of the date the financial statements are published, and (iii) the reported amount of net sales and expenses recognized during the periods presented. Adjustments made with respect to the use of estimates often relate to improved information not previously available. Uncertainties with respect to such estimates and assumptions are inherent in the preparation of financial statements; accordingly, actual results could differ from these estimates.

Allowance for Doubtful Accounts The determination of collectability of the Company s accounts receivable requires management to make frequent judgments and estimates in order to determine the appropriate amount of allowance needed for doubtful accounts. The Company s allowance for doubtful accounts is estimated to cover the risk of loss related to accounts receivable. This allowance is maintained at a level we consider appropriate based on historical and other factors that affect

## **Index to Financial Statements**

#### METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Continued

(dollars in millions)

collectibility. These factors include historical trends of write-offs, recoveries and credit losses, the careful monitoring of customer credit quality, and projected economic and market conditions. Different assumptions or changes in economic circumstances could result in changes to the allowance.

*Inventories* Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or market. We conduct a lower of cost or market inventory valuation annually as of December 31 or more frequently if circumstances indicate potential write-downs. Our inventories are accounted for using a variety of methods including specific identification, average cost and the first-in first-out method of accounting. Inventory quantities are regularly reviewed and provisions for excess or obsolete inventory are recorded primarily based on our forecast of future demand and market conditions.

Valuation and qualifying accounts We provide reserves for accounts receivable and inventory. The reserves for these accounts for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007 are summarized below:

	Begi	nce at inning Period	Chai	ount rged to pense		ation of serve	 llance at of Period
Year Ended December 31, 2009:							
Allowance for doubtful accounts	\$	8.8	\$	2.9	\$	(5.4)	\$ 6.3
Inventory valuation allowance		7.4		1.6		(2.6)	\$ 6.4
Year Ended December 31, 2008: Allowance for doubtful accounts	\$	8.3	\$	3.1	\$	(2.6)	\$ 8.8
Inventory valuation allowance	Φ	6.0	Ψ	2.2	Φ	(2.0) $(0.8)$	\$ 7.4
Year Ended December 31, 2007:							
Allowance for doubtful accounts	\$	8.4	\$	1.7	\$	(1.8)	\$ 8.3
Inventory valuation allowance		5.9		1.0		(0.9)	\$ 6.0

Financial Derivatives We use financial derivatives to mitigate the Company s exposure to volatility in interest rates. The Company hedges only exposures in the ordinary course of business. The Company accounts for its derivative instruments in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) Topic 815 Derivatives and Hedging (ASC 815), which requires all derivatives to be carried on the balance sheet at fair value and meet certain documentary and analytical requirements to qualify for hedge accounting treatment. Hedge accounting creates the potential for a statement of operations match between the changes in fair values of derivatives and the changes in cost of the associated underlying transactions, in this case interest expense. Derivatives held by the Company are designated as hedges of specific exposures at inception, with an expectation that changes in the fair value will essentially offset the change in cost for the underlying exposure. Fair values of derivatives are determined from market observation or dealer quotations. Interest rate swap derivatives outstanding at December 31, 2009, all have remaining terms of approximately two years or less.

The effective portion of the change in fair value of derivatives is reported in other comprehensive income, a component of stockholders deficit, until the underlying transaction occurs. Any determination that an underlying transaction is not probable of occurring will result in the recognition in earnings of gains and losses deferred in other comprehensive income. Amounts due from counterparties (unrealized hedge gains) or owed to counterparties (unrealized hedge losses) are included in other assets and accrued liabilities, respectively.

## **Index to Financial Statements**

#### METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Continued

(dollars in millions)

See Note 6 for additional information on underlying hedge categories, notional and fair values of derivatives, types and classifications of derivatives used, and gains and losses from hedging activity.

*Property and equipment* Property and equipment is stated at cost, and depreciation is computed using the straight-line method, net of estimated salvage values, over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Expenditures for repairs and maintenance are charged to expense when incurred. Expenditures which extend the useful lives of existing equipment are capitalized and depreciated. Upon retirement or disposition of property and equipment, the cost and related accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts and any resulting gain or loss is recognized. Leasehold improvements are capitalized and amortized over the lesser of the life of the lease or the estimated useful life of the asset.

Impairment of long-lived assets Long-lived assets are comprised principally of property and equipment. We review long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. Impairment losses are recorded on assets used in operations when indicators of impairment are present and the undiscounted cash flows to be generated by those assets are less than the carrying amount.

Goodwill Goodwill represents the residual between the consideration transferred in a business combination and the net of the acquisition-date amounts of identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed measured at fair value. We use estimates and judgments to measure the fair value of identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed. We perform a goodwill impairment test annually as of December 31 or more frequently if circumstances indicate potential impairment. Ongoing recoverability is based on applicable reporting unit performance, with consideration given to significant events or changes in the overall business environment and comparable market transactions. The impairment analysis for goodwill is performed at the reporting unit level using a two-step process. The first step is a comparison of the fair value of the business, determined using future cash flow analysis and/or comparable market transactions, to its recorded amount on the balance sheet. If the recorded amount exceeds the fair value, the second step quantifies any impairment write-down by comparing the current implied value of goodwill to the recorded goodwill balance. In estimating fair value we exercise judgment in modeling future cash flows which are dependent on internal forecasts, estimating the long-term rate of growth for our businesses, determining our weighted average cost of capital, and the use of other relevant market data.

Intangible Assets We evaluate the recoverability of identifiable intangible assets whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that an intangible asset s carrying amount may not be recoverable. Such circumstances could include, but are not limited to: (1) a significant decrease in the market value of an asset, (2) a significant adverse change in the extent or manner in which an asset is used, or (3) an accumulation of costs significantly in excess of the amount originally expected for the acquisition of an asset. We measure the carrying amount of the asset against the estimated undiscounted future cash flows associated with it. Should the sum of the expected future net cash flows be less than the carrying value of the asset being evaluated, an impairment loss would be recognized. The impairment loss would be calculated as the amount by which the carrying value of the asset exceeds its fair value. The estimate of fair value is based on various valuation techniques, including the discounted value of estimated future cash flows over the life of the asset being evaluated. These assumptions require significant judgment and actual results may differ from assumed and estimated amounts.

## **Index to Financial Statements**

#### METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Continued

(dollars in millions)

Debt issuance costs We defer certain expenses incurred to obtain debt financing and amortize these costs to interest expense over the term of the respective agreements.

Fair Value of Financial Assets and Liabilities ASC Topic 820 Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures (ASC 820) defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. ASC 820 classifies the inputs used to measure fair value into the following hierarchy:

Level 1 Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities. The Company uses stock quotes from an active, established stock market for the valuation of its short-term investments, which are reported in other current assets in the Company s consolidated balance sheet.

Level 2 Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted prices in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities. The Company s interest rate swap derivatives are valued using market data which is derived by combining certain inputs with quantitative models and processes to generate interest rate forward curves and discount factors (see Note 6).

Level 3 Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity, but which are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities as determined by market participants.

Liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis are summarized below:

	Fair Value Measurements as of December 31, 2009					
	Total	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3		
Interest rate swaps	\$ 5.8	\$	\$ 5.8	\$		

Our receivables, payables, prepayments and accrued liabilities are current assets and obligations and on normal terms and, accordingly, the recorded values are believed by management to approximate fair value. The estimated fair value of the Company s debt at December 31, 2008 excludes an amount for the Company s Senior Secured Asset-Based Revolving Credit Facility (the ABL facility) due to the global tightening of credit conditions, which would have made a hypothetical bank refinancing unlikely as of that date. Our Senior Floating Rate Toggle Notes due 2012 (the 2007 Notes) and our 1/8% Senior Secured Notes due 2015 (the Metals USA Notes) are thinly traded public debt instruments; accordingly, their market prices at any balance sheet date may not be representative of the prices which would be derived from a more active market. The fair value of publicly traded debt is determined based on quoted market prices. The fair value of debt which is not publicly traded is estimated using cash flows discounted at current borrowing rates. The estimated fair value of current and long-term debt at December 31, 2009 and December 31, 2008 was \$434.5 and \$252.1, respectively.

Foreign Currency Translation The functional currency for our Canadian subsidiary, Allmet, is the Canadian dollar. We translate the functional currency into U.S. dollars based on the current exchange rate at the end of the period for the balance sheet and a weighted average rate for the period on the statement of operations. The resulting translation adjustments are recorded in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss), a component of Stockholders Equity.

## **Index to Financial Statements**

#### METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Continued

(dollars in millions)

Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) The components of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax as of December 31 are summarized below.

	Decemb	ber 31,
	2009	2008
Foreign currency translation	\$ 0.3	\$ (0.4)
Deferred hedging gains (losses)	(0.7)	(2.4)
Deferred securities valuation gains (losses)		(0.2)
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax	\$ (0.4)	\$ (3.0)

Our foreign currency translation gains and losses relate to our Canadian subsidiary, Allmet. Unrealized losses on marketable securities of \$0.2 which were deferred as of December 31, 2008 were recognized in earnings during the year ended December 31, 2009. See Note 6 for details of hedging gains and losses recognized in earnings which had been previously deferred in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss).

*Revenue recognition* We recognize revenues generally when products are shipped and our significant obligations have been satisfied. Shipping and handling costs billed to our customers are accounted for as revenues. Risk of loss for products shipped generally passes at the time of shipment. Provisions are made currently for estimated returns.

Cost of sales Our Plates and Shapes and Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Groups classify, within cost of sales, the underlying commodity cost of metal purchased in mill form, the cost of inbound freight charges together with third-party processing cost, if any.

Cost of sales with respect to our Building Products Group includes the cost of raw materials, manufacturing labor and overhead costs, together with depreciation and amortization expense associated with property, buildings and equipment used in the manufacturing process.

Operating and delivery expenses Our operating and delivery expense reflects the cost incurred by our Plates and Shapes and Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Groups for labor and facility costs associated with the value-added metal processing services that we provide. With respect to our Building Products Group, operating costs are associated with the labor and facility costs attributable to the warehousing of our finished goods at our service center facilities. Delivery expense reflects labor, material handling and other third-party costs incurred with the delivery of product to customers.

Delivery expense totaled \$32.8, \$50.8, and \$46.8 for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2008, and 2007, respectively.

Selling, general and administrative expenses Selling, general and administrative expenses include sales and marketing expenses, executive officers compensation, office and administrative salaries, insurance, accounting, legal, computer systems, and professional services costs not directly associated with the processing, manufacturing, operating or delivery costs of our products.

Depreciation and amortization Depreciation and amortization expense represents the costs associated with property, buildings and equipment used throughout the Company except for

## **Index to Financial Statements**

#### METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Continued

(dollars in millions)

depreciation and amortization expense associated with the manufacturing assets employed by our Building Products Group, which is included within cost of sales. This caption also includes amortization of intangible assets.

Income taxes Deferred income taxes are recognized for the future tax consequences of differences between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their financial reporting amounts based on enacted tax laws and statutory tax rates applicable to the periods in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized. We consider future taxable income and ongoing tax planning strategies in assessing the need for a valuation allowance.

## New Accounting Pronouncements

In June 2009, the FASB issued guidance now codified as ASC Topic 105, Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (ASC 105), which establishes the FASB Accounting Standards Codification as the source of GAAP to be applied to nongovernmental agencies. ASC 105 explicitly recognizes rules and interpretive releases of the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) under authority of federal securities laws as authoritative GAAP for SEC registrants. ASC 105 became effective for interim or annual periods ending after September 15, 2009. ASC 105 did not have a material impact on the Company s consolidated financial statements.

In May 2009, the FASB issued guidance now codified as ASC Topic 855, Subsequent Events (ASC 855). The pronouncement modifies the definition of what qualifies as a subsequent event those events or transactions that occur following the balance sheet date, but before the financial statements are issued, or are available to be issued and requires companies to disclose the date through which it has evaluated subsequent events and the basis for determining that date. The Company adopted the provisions of ASC 855 in the second quarter of 2009, in accordance with the effective date.

In April 2009, The FASB issued guidance now codified as ASC Topic 825, Financial Instruments ( ASC 825 ). The pronouncement amends previous ASC 825 guidance to require disclosures about the fair value of financial instruments in all interim as well as annual financial statements. This pronouncement was effective for interim periods ending after June 15, 2009 and the Company adopted its provisions in the second quarter of 2009.

In April 2008, the FASB issued guidance now codified as ASC Topic 350, Intangibles Goodwill and Other (ASC 350). This pronouncement amends the factors that should be considered in developing renewal or extension assumptions used to determine the useful life of a recognized intangible asset under previous ASC 350 guidance, thereby improving the consistency between the useful life of a recognized intangible asset under ASC 350 and the period of expected cash flows used to measure the fair value of the asset under ASC Topic 805, Business Combinations (ASC 805). This pronouncement was effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2008 and must be applied prospectively to intangible assets acquired after the effective date. The Company has not acquired any intangible assets since adopting this pronouncement. As such, there has been no impact to the Company s financial statements since the January 1, 2009 adoption date.

In March 2008, the FASB issued guidance now codified as ASC Topic 815 Derivatives and Hedging ( ASC 815 ), which expands the disclosure requirements in previous ASC 815 guidance

## **Index to Financial Statements**

#### METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Continued

(dollars in millions)

about an entity s derivative instruments and hedging activities. This pronouncement s disclosure provisions apply to all entities with derivative instruments subject to the previous ASC 815 guidance. The provisions also apply to related hedged items, bifurcated derivatives, and nonderivative instruments that are designated and qualify as hedging instruments. Entities with instruments subject to this pronouncement must provide more robust qualitative disclosures and expanded quantitative disclosures. Such disclosures, as well as existing required disclosures, generally will need to be presented for every annual and interim reporting period. This pronouncement was effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years and interim periods beginning after November 15, 2008. For the year ended December 31, 2009, we have included the expanded disclosures about derivative instruments and hedging activities within the Company s financial statements.

In December 2007, the FASB issued guidance now codified as ASC Topic 805, Business Combinations ( ASC 805 ), which replaces previous ASC 805 guidance. This pronouncement establishes principles and requirements for how an acquirer recognizes and measures in its financial statements the identifiable assets acquired, the liabilities assumed, any non-controlling interest in the acquiree and the goodwill acquired in connection with a business combination. This pronouncement also establishes disclosure requirements that will enable users to evaluate the nature and financial effect of the business combination. This pronouncement applies prospectively to business combinations for which the acquisition date is on or after the beginning of an entity s first fiscal year that begins after December 15, 2008. The Company applied the provisions of ASC 805 in connection with the acquisition that closed during the first quarter of 2009 (see Note 2 below). The adoption of this pronouncement did not have a material impact on the Company s consolidated financial statements.

# 2. Acquisitions

# VR Laser Acquisition

On February 20, 2009, we purchased substantially all of the operating assets of VR Laser Services USA, Inc. (VR Laser) for approximately \$4.2. The purchase price was funded by borrowings under our ABL facility. VR Laser was a metal processor of carbon steel plate products located in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. The total purchase price represents the acquisition-date fair value of the individual assets acquired, which consist entirely of plant and equipment. The VR Laser acquisition replicates much of our existing processing capabilities in our Plates and Shapes Southeast geographic region and expands our service offerings in the marine and defense industries.

## Lynch Metals Acquisition

On July 2, 2007, we purchased the business operations of Lynch Metals (Lynch Metals), for approximately \$42.4. The purchase price was funded by borrowings under the ABL facility, \$38.4 of which was paid at closing, and approximately \$4.0 of which was deferred and is being paid in various installments over a period of two years from the closing date. The excess of the aggregate purchase price over the estimated fair value of net assets acquired was approximately \$20.5, which was allocated to goodwill. The estimated fair value of accounts receivable, inventories, and property and equipment acquired were \$4.4, \$4.2 and \$1.8, respectively. The estimated fair value of customer list and trade name intangible assets was \$10.1 and \$3.3, respectively. The estimated fair value of accounts payable and accrued liabilities assumed was \$2.3. In connection with the completion of the valuation of property and equipment in the second quarter of 2008, \$0.4 was reclassified from goodwill

## **Index to Financial Statements**

## METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Continued

(dollars in millions)

to property and equipment. The results of operations for the Lynch Metals acquisition are included in the Company s consolidated results of operations beginning July 2, 2007.

Lynch Metals is a value-added, metal service center that focuses on specialty aluminum, with locations in New Jersey and California. Lynch Metals uses enhanced technologies in slitting, shearing, and cut-to-length to service the just-in-time requirements of its customers, who are predominately manufacturers of air/heat transfer products specifically focused on aerospace, automotive and industrial applications. This acquisition is an important strategic addition to our Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Group because it supports our increased presence in the strategic Northeast and Southern California regions. Lynch Metals product line and processing capabilities are highly complementary to our Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous segment, and we expect to expand sales of Lynch Metals non-ferrous products into our existing geographic base, as well as expand sales of non-ferrous and stainless products into Lynch Metals geographic base.

## Pro Forma Results

The following unaudited pro forma information presents the Company s consolidated results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2007 as if the Lynch Metals acquisition had occurred on January 1, 2007:

	Year Ended
	December 31, 2007
Revenues	\$ 1,860.9
Net income	14.4

## 3. Inventories

Inventories consist of the following:

	Decem	nber 31,
	2009	2008
Raw materials		
Plates and Shapes	\$ 111.0	\$ 254.8
Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous	70.2	111.7
Building Products	5.1	10.9
Ç		
Total raw materials	186.3	377.4
Work-in-process and finished goods		
Plates and Shapes		
Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous	19.2	29.2
Building Products	10.5	16.0
Total work-in-process and finished goods	29.7	45.2
Total work in process and rimshed goods	29.7	13.2

Total inventories \$216.0 \$422.6

We recorded write-downs of \$53.4 and \$6.8 for inventory lower of cost or market adjustments during the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008, respectively, in our metals service center business.

# **Index to Financial Statements**

# METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Continued

(dollars in millions)

# 4. Property and Equipment

Property and equipment consists of the following:

	Estimated Useful	December 31,	
	Lives	2009	2008
Land		\$ 10.5	\$ 10.5
Buildings and improvements	3-40 years	71.5	71.1
Machinery and equipment	2-25 years	151.5	142.3
Automobiles and trucks	3-10 years	2.6	3.3
Construction in progress		0.5	1.7
Total property and equipment		236.6	228.9
Less: Accumulated depreciation		(53.2)	(38.8)
Total property and equipment, net		\$ 183.4	\$ 190.1

Depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007 was \$13.7, \$12.8 and \$11.7, respectively.

# 5. Intangible Assets

The fair value of identifiable intangible assets was determined based on valuation appraisals. The valuation methodology used was the income approach, which developed discounted cash flows based on the future benefits expected to be derived from the assets. We are amortizing customer lists over five years using an accelerated amortization method which approximates their estimated useful lives. We are amortizing the Lynch Metals trade name on a straight-line basis over fifteen years.

The carrying amounts of the Company s intangible assets are as follows:

	Decemb	per 31,
	2009	2008
Customer lists	\$ 40.7	\$ 40.7
Effect of foreign currency	0.1	0.1
Less: Accumulated amortization	(35.2)	(30.4)
	\$ 5.6	\$ 10.4
Trade name	\$ 3.3	\$ 3.3
Less: Accumulated amortization	(0.5)	(0.3)

	\$ 2.8	\$ 3.0
Patents	\$ 0.6	\$ 0.6
Less: Accumulated amortization	(0.6)	\$ 0.6 (0.5)
	\$	\$ 0.1

Aggregate amortization expense for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007 was \$5.2, \$8.5 and \$10.4, respectively. In addition, we recognized a \$0.9 impairment charge in the fourth quarter of 2008 in connection with the write-off of customer list intangible assets associated with the Patio Division of our building products business, which reduced the cost basis of such assets as of December 31, 2008.

## **Index to Financial Statements**

#### METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Continued

(dollars in millions)

The following table represents the total estimated amortization of customer list intangible assets, excluding the effect of foreign currency, for the remaining lives of the assets:

	Esti	imated
	Amoi	rtization
For the Year Ending	Ex	pense
2010	\$	3.4
2011	\$	1.6
2012	\$	0.5

#### 6. Derivatives

In February 2008, we entered into a series of interest rate swap agreements that entitle us to receive quarterly payments of interest at a floating rate indexed to the three-month London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) and pay a fixed rate that ranges from 2.686% to 2.997%, thereby converting a combined \$250.0 notional amount of the outstanding borrowings on our ABL facility from a floating rate obligation to a fixed rate obligation. The interest rate swap agreements all have initial terms of approximately three years or less.

The primary objective for our use of these interest rate hedges is to reduce our exposure to changes in interest rates on the ABL facility. The Company endeavors to finance its investment in working capital at the lowest possible cost and to manage variable interest rate exposure to achieve greater flexibility in meeting overall financial objectives.

In April 2009, we repaid outstanding borrowings on our ABL facility such that the outstanding balance on the ABL facility was less than the \$250.0 notional amount associated with our series of interest rate swap agreements. In connection with the debt repayment, we removed the cash flow hedge designation from a portion of our interest rate swaps. As a result of the removal of the cash flow hedge designation, we reclassified into earnings \$1.7 of cumulative net losses associated with the derivative contract in other comprehensive income (loss) (OCI), a component of stockholders deficit, during the second quarter of 2009. The underlying derivative instrument will not expire until April 15, 2011, and all subsequent changes in the fair value of this instrument will be prospectively recognized in earnings.

As of September 30, 2009, and in connection with additional repayments of outstanding borrowings on the ABL facility, we removed the cash flow hedge designation from the remaining portion of our interest rate swaps. As a result of the removal of the cash flow hedge designations, we discontinued prospectively the use of hedge accounting on our remaining interest rate swaps. For the amount associated with the forecasted transactions still expected to occur, the net derivative instrument losses at the date of de-designation associated with these discontinued cash flow hedges will continue to be reported in OCI, and will be reclassified from OCI into earnings in the same periods during which the hedged forecasted transactions affect earnings. The amounts expected to be reclassified into earnings over the next twelve months amounted to \$0.6 as of December 31, 2009. All subsequent changes in the fair value of these instruments will be prospectively recognized in earnings.

# **Index to Financial Statements**

# METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Continued

(dollars in millions)

The following table presents the location within the consolidated balance sheet of all assets and liabilities associated with the Company s outstanding derivatives at December 31, 2009.

Derivatives designated as		Asset 1	Derivatives Fair Value	Liability at December 3		tives
hedging instruments under ASC 815	<b>Balance Sheet Location</b>	2009	2008	2009	2	800
Interest rate swaps	Accrued liabilities	\$	\$	\$	\$	1.8
	Other long-term liabilities					4.8
Total derivatives designated as hedging instruments						
under ASC 815		\$	\$	\$	\$	6.6
Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments under ASC 815					•	
Interest rate swaps	Accrued liabilities	\$	\$	\$ 4.4	\$	
	Other long-term liabilities			1.4		
Total derivatives not designated as hedging instruments						
under ASC 815		\$	\$	\$ 5.8	\$	
Total derivatives		\$	\$	\$ 5.8	\$	6.6

The following tables present the pretax impact of the Company s derivative instruments within the consolidated statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008. Effective gains and losses had been deferred in OCI and recognized simultaneously with the impact of cost changes in the underlying transactions. Pretax realized gains and losses from derivatives which are recognized in earnings are included in interest expense in the consolidated statements of operations.

		D	erivatives Designate	ed as Cash Flow Hed	lges			
	Amount o	of Gain (Loss)	Amount of Gain (Loss) Reclassified from OCI into Income (Effective		Amount of Gain (Loss)			
	Recogniz	ed in OCI on			Recognized in Income on			
		ves (Effective			<b>Derivatives (Ineffective</b>			
	Po	ortion)		tion)	ŀ	Portion)		
			Years Ended	l December 31,				
	2009	2008	2009	2008	2009	2008		
Interest rate swaps	\$ 3.4	\$ (3.8)	\$ (2.7)	\$ 0.1	\$	\$ (0.2)		

Derivatives Not Designated as Cash Flow Hedges

Amount of Gain (Loss)
Recognized in Income on
Derivatives
Years Ended December 31,
2009 2008
\$ (4.1) \$ (2.4)

Interest rate swaps

The Company s credit exposure related to interest rate swaps is represented by the fair value of swap agreements with a net positive fair value (asset position) to the Company at the reporting date. At such times, the outstanding instruments expose the Company to credit loss in the event of

## **Index to Financial Statements**

# METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Continued

(dollars in millions)

nonperformance by the counterparty to the agreements. However, we have not experienced any credit loss as a result of counterparty nonperformance in the past. Our credit risk exposure with respect to our interest rate swaps is limited to a single counterparty, which we monitor based on credit ratings.

#### 7. Other Assets

Other assets consist of the following:

	Decem	nber 31,
	2009	2008
Deferred financing costs	\$ 5.3	\$ 8.0
Deferred debt offering costs	5.5	9.6
Deferred management fees	3.7	4.9
Other	1.4	1.6
Total other assets	\$ 15.9	\$ 24.1

The Company did not incur any additional deferred financing costs during 2009. Deferred financing costs incurred for the years ended December 31, 2008 and 2007 were \$2.7, and \$6.2, respectively. Amortization of debt issuance costs for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007 was \$4.2, \$4.2, and \$7.4, respectively. For the year ended December 31, 2009, \$2.6 of deferred debt issuance costs were accelerated in connection with the extinguishment of debt. For the year ended December 31, 2007, \$3.8 of debt issuance costs were accelerated in connection with the redemption of Metals USA Holdings \$150.0 initial aggregate principal amount of Senior Floating Rate Toggle Notes due 2012 (the 2006 Notes).

#### 8. Accrued Liabilities

Accrued liabilities consist of the following:

	December 31,	
	2009	2008
Accrued salaries and employee benefits	\$ 9.9	\$ 19.3
Accrued taxes, other than income	2.4	3.1
Accrued interest	7.5	14.6
Accrued insurance	4.8	5.2
Accrued audit and tax fees	0.8	0.8
Accrued warranty liability	0.4	0.5
Accrued lease terminations	0.9	0.2
Accrued management fees	4.2	5.4
Accrued Merger consideration Predecessor common shares outstanding	2.0	6.0
Current portion of interest rate swap liability	4.4	1.8
Other	1.6	4.0

Total accrued liabilities \$38.9 \$60.9

F-18

# **Index to Financial Statements**

#### METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Continued

(dollars in millions)

#### 9. Debt

Debt consists of the following:

	Decem	
	2009	2008
Senior Secured Asset-Based Revolving Credit Facility (ABL facility)	\$ 75.0	\$ 368.0
11 <sup>1</sup> /8% Senior Secured Notes due 2015 (Metals USA Notes)	226.3	275.0
Senior Floating Rate Toggle Notes due 2012 (2007 Notes)	161.1	293.7
Industrial Revenue Bond	5.7	5.7
Other	0.2	1.8
Total debt	468.3	944.2
Less current portion of debt	0.1	1.6
Total long-term portion of debt	\$ 468.2	\$ 942.6

The weighted average interest rate under the ABL facility for the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008 was 2.95% and 4.31%, respectively.

# Senior Secured Asset-Based Revolving Credit Facility

The ABL facility permits us to borrow on a revolving basis through November 30, 2011. Substantially all of our subsidiaries are borrowers under the ABL facility.

On June 8, 2007, we executed an amendment to the ABL facility (the June 2007 amendment ), which increased the commitment from \$450.0 to \$525.0, comprised of \$500.0 of Tranche A Commitments and \$25.0 of Tranche A-1 Commitments. Additionally, the June 2007 amendment reduced the borrowing cost on the Tranche A facility by 25 basis points, reduced the borrowing cost on the Tranche A-1 facility by 75 basis points and gave us the option to increase the Tranche A Commitments by \$100.0. Costs incurred in connection with the June 2007 amendment totaled \$1.6, and are being amortized over the existing term of the ABL facility, which expires November 30, 2011.

On July 1, 2008, we executed our option to increase the Tranche A Commitments by \$100.0, which increased the total commitment from \$525.0 to \$625.0. All other existing terms under the ABL facility remained unchanged. Costs incurred to exercise the option to increase the ABL facility totaled \$2.4, and are being amortized over the existing term of the ABL facility.

The maximum availability under the ABL facility is based on eligible receivables and eligible inventory, subject to certain reserves. As of December 31, 2009, we had \$211.9 of eligible collateral, \$75.0 in outstanding advances, \$14.0 in open letters of credit and \$122.9 of additional borrowing capacity, but because the FCCR was less than 1.0 to 1.0 as of December 31, 2009, we could only borrow \$77.9. As of December 31, 2009, we had \$6.0 of cash.

The obligations under the ABL facility are guaranteed by the Company and certain of our domestic subsidiaries and are secured (i) on a first-priority lien basis by accounts receivable and inventory and (ii) on a second-priority lien basis by other assets, subject to certain exceptions and permitted liens.

The ABL facility bears interest with respect to loans utilizing the Tranche A Commitments at the bank  $\,$  s base rate plus an applicable margin ranging between -0.25% and -0.50%, or LIBOR, at our

F-19

## **Index to Financial Statements**

#### METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Continued

(dollars in millions)

option, plus an applicable margin ranging between 1.00% and 1.75% as determined in accordance with the amended loan and security agreement governing the ABL facility. The ABL facility bears interest with respect to the Tranche A-1 Commitments at the bank s base rate plus an applicable margin of 0.75%, or LIBOR, at our option, plus an applicable margin of 2.75% under the June 2007 amendment. The marginal rates related to the Tranche A Commitments will vary with our financial performance as measured by the fixed charge coverage ratio (the FCCR). The FCCR is determined by dividing (i) the sum of Adjusted EBITDA (as defined by the loan and security agreement governing the ABL facility) minus income taxes paid in cash minus non-financed capital expenditures by (ii) the sum of certain distributions paid in cash, cash interest expense and scheduled principal reductions on debt, and is calculated based on such amounts for the three immediately preceding months.

For purposes of determining covenant compliance, the FCCR is calculated based on the most recent period of four consecutive fiscal quarters. As long as our borrowing availability is greater than or equal to \$45.0, we do not have to maintain a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio. Should borrowing availability fall below \$45.0, we must maintain a fixed charge coverage ratio of at least 1.0 to 1.0. As of December 31, 2009, our FCCR was 0.42.

Interest on base rate loans is payable on the last day of each quarter. Interest on LIBOR loans is payable on maturity of the LIBOR loan or on the last day of the quarter if the term of the LIBOR loan exceeds 90 days. A commitment fee of 0.25% per annum is payable on any unused commitments under the ABL facility. The applicable base rate and the effective LIBOR rate for the Tranche A Commitments and Tranche A-1 Commitments were 0.251% and 3.25%, respectively, as of December 31, 2009.

The loan and security agreement governing the ABL facility requires us to comply with limited maintenance, negative and subjective covenants, the most significant of which are: (i) the maintenance of a borrowing base availability of at least \$45.0, or, if such required borrowing base availability is not maintained, the maintenance of the FCCR, (ii) restrictions on additional indebtedness and (iii) restrictions on liens, guarantees and quarterly dividends. There are no limitations with respect to capital expenditures.

The loan and security agreement governing the ABL facility provides for up to \$15.0 of swingline loans and up to \$100.0 for the issuance of letters of credit. Both the face amount of any outstanding letters of credit and any swingline loans will reduce borrowing availability under the ABL facility on a dollar-for-dollar basis.

The ABL facility contains customary representations, warranties and covenants as a precondition to lending, which includes a material adverse change in the business, limitations on our ability to incur or guarantee additional debt, subject to certain exceptions, pay dividends, or make redemptions and repurchases with respect to capital stock, repay debt, create or incur certain liens, make certain loans or investments, make acquisitions or investments, engage in mergers, acquisitions, asset sales and sale lease-back transactions, and engage in certain transactions with affiliates. In addition, the ABL facility requires a lock-box arrangement, which as long as borrowing availability is greater or equal to \$45.0 and in the absence of default, is controlled by the Company.

The ABL facility contains events of default with respect to: default in payment of principal when due, default in the payment of interest, fees or other amounts after a specified grace period, material

F-20

## **Index to Financial Statements**

#### METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Continued

(dollars in millions)

breach of the representations or warranties, default in the performance of specified covenants, failure to make any payment when due under any indebtedness with a principal amount in excess of a specified amount, certain bankruptcy events, certain ERISA violations, invalidity of certain security agreements or guarantees, material judgments or a change of control. In the event of default the agreement may permit the lenders to: (i) restrict the account or refuse to make revolving loans; (ii) cause customer receipts to be applied against borrowings under the ABL facility causing the Company to suffer a rapid loss of liquidity and the ability to operate on a day-to-day basis; (iii) restrict or refuse to provide letters of credit; or ultimately: (iv) terminate the commitments and the agreement; or (v) declare any or all obligations to be immediately due and payable if such default is not cured in the specified period required. Any payment default or acceleration under the ABL facility would also result in a default under the Metals USA Notes and the 2007 Notes that would provide the holders of the Metals USA Notes and the 2007 Notes with the right to demand immediate repayment. We are in compliance with all covenants as of December 31, 2009.

In February 2008, \$250.0 notional amount of outstanding borrowings under the ABL facility was swapped from a floating LIBOR-based rate to a fixed rate (see Note 6).

Costs related to the establishment of the ABL facility, in addition to subsequent amendments to the ABL facility, were capitalized and are being charged to interest expense over the life of the ABL facility. Unamortized issuance costs of \$5.3 as of December 31, 2009, are included in other non-current assets.

# Senior Floating Rate Toggle Notes due 2012

On July 10, 2007, Metals USA Holdings issued \$300.0 initial aggregate principal amount of Senior Floating Rate Toggle Notes due 2012 (the 2007 Notes). The 2007 Notes were issued at an initial issue price of 97% of the principal amount thereof, and the original issue discount is being amortized to interest expense over the life of the 2007 Notes. The unamortized discount at December 31, 2009 and 2008 was \$2.6 and \$6.3, respectively. The 2007 Notes are senior unsecured obligations that are not guaranteed by any of Metals USA Holdings subsidiaries. As such, the 2007 Notes are structurally subordinated to all indebtedness and other liabilities (including trade payables) of Metals USA Holdings subsidiaries.

Metals USA Holdings must make an election regarding whether interest payments on the 2007 Notes will be made in cash or through PIK Interest prior to the start of the applicable interest period. Metals USA Holdings may elect to pay interest (1) entirely in cash or (2) entirely by increasing the principal amount of the 2007 Notes or issuing new 2007 Notes (PIK Interest), or (3) on 50% of the outstanding principal amount of the 2007 Notes in cash and on 50% of the outstanding principal amount of the 2007 Notes by increasing the principal amount of the outstanding 2007 Notes or by issuing new 2007 Notes (Partial PIK Interest). Cash interest on the 2007 Notes will accrue at a rate per annum, reset quarterly, equal to LIBOR plus a spread of 6.00%, which increases by 0.25% to 6.25% in year 2, by 0.50% to 6.50% in year 3, and by 0.75% to 6.75% in year 4. In the event PIK Interest is paid on the 2007 Notes after the first four interest periods, the then-applicable margin over LIBOR on the 2007 Notes would increase by 0.75% for each period in which PIK Interest is paid. If Metals USA Holdings elects to pay any PIK Interest, Metals USA Holdings will increase the principal amount on the 2007 Notes or issue new 2007 Notes in an amount equal to the amount of PIK Interest for the applicable interest payment period to holders of the 2007 Notes on the relevant record date.

## **Index to Financial Statements**

#### METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Continued

(dollars in millions)

Interest is payable quarterly in arrears on January 1, April 1, July 1 and October 1. PIK Interest notes, resulting from the conversion of interest into PIK notes, when paid will be treated as an operating activity in the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows in accordance with ASC 230.

The initial five interest payments on the 2007 Notes were paid solely in cash. Flag Intermediate provided funds to Metals USA Holdings to fund the initial five quarterly interest payments on the 2007 Notes, which were paid on October 1, 2007, January 2, 2008, April 1, 2008, July 1, 2008, and October 1, 2008 and which totaled \$7.7, \$8.4, \$8.1, \$6.5 and \$6.6, respectively.

On September 26, 2008, we made a permitted election under the indenture governing the 2007 Notes to pay all interest that is due on January 1, 2009, for the interest period beginning on October 1, 2008, and ending on December 31, 2008, entirely through PIK Interest. The January 1, 2009 PIK Interest payment amounted to \$8.2. We have continued to make PIK Interest payments subsequent to January 1, 2009. The April 1, 2009 PIK Interest payment amounted to \$5.6, and the July 1 PIK Interest payment amounted to \$3.8, the October 1, 2009 PIK Interest payment amounted to \$3.5 and the January 1, 2010 PIK interest payment amounted to \$3.1. The Company must make an election regarding whether subsequent interest payments will be made in cash, through PIK Interest, or Partial PIK Interest, prior to the start of the applicable interest period. In the absence of such an election for any interest period, interest on the 2007 Notes will be payable according to the election for the previous interest period. As a result, the PIK Interest election is now the default election for future interest periods unless we elect otherwise not later than the commencement of an interest period.

The terms of the ABL facility, as well as the indenture governing the Metals USA Notes, restrict Flag Intermediate and certain of its subsidiaries from making payments or transferring assets to Metals USA Holdings, including dividends, loans, or distributions. Such restrictions include prohibition of dividends in an event of default and limitations on the total amount of dividends paid to Metals USA Holdings. In the event these agreements do not permit Flag Intermediate to provide Metals USA Holdings with sufficient distributions to fund interest and principal payments on the 2007 Notes when due, Metals USA Holdings may default on the 2007 Notes unless other sources of funding are available. The amount available under the restricted payment provision contained in the loan and security agreement governing the ABL facility was \$68.2 as of December 31, 2009. No amount was available under the restricted payment provision contained in the indenture governing the Metals USA Notes as of December 31, 2009.

On or after January 15, 2008, Metals USA Holdings may redeem some or all of the 2007 Notes at certain redemption prices, plus accrued and unpaid interest and additional interest, if any, to the redemption date. If Metals USA Holdings makes certain public offerings, sales or issuances of common stock, and does not redeem the 2007 Notes, it will be required to make an offer to repurchase the maximum principal amount of the 2007 Notes that may be purchased out of the proceeds thereof, at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest and additional interest, if any, to the date of repurchase.

If Metals USA Holdings experiences a change of control and does not redeem the 2007 Notes, it will be required to make an offer to repurchase the 2007 Notes at a price equal to 101% of the principal amount, plus accrued interest and unpaid interest and additional interest, if any, to the date of repurchase.

## **Index to Financial Statements**

#### METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Continued

(dollars in millions)

Under the indenture governing the 2007 Notes, we are required to pay interest on overdue principal at 1% per annum in excess of the rates discussed above and are required to pay interest on overdue installments of interest at such higher rate to the extent lawful.

The indenture governing the 2007 Notes contains covenants that, among other things, limit Metals USA Holdings ability and the ability of certain of its subsidiaries to incur or guarantee additional indebtedness or issue disqualified or preferred stock, repurchase or redeem capital stock or subordinated indebtedness, pay dividends or make distributions to its stockholders, incur restrictions on the ability of its subsidiaries to pay dividends or to make other payments to Metals USA Holdings, transfer or sell assets, create liens, enter into transactions with affiliates, make investments or acquisitions, and merge or consolidate with other companies or transfer all or substantially all of its assets.

Our affiliates, which include Apollo Management V L.P. (Apollo Management and together with its affiliated investment entities Apollo), as well as our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, have purchased a portion of our 2007 Notes in the market. For the years ended December 31, 2009, interest paid on the 2007 Notes held by affiliates amounted to \$11.6, and was paid entirely by PIK Interest. From time to time, depending upon market, pricing and other conditions, as well on cash balances and liquidity, we, our subsidiaries or affiliates may seek to purchase or sell some amount of the Metals USA Notes or additional amounts of the 2007 Notes. Any such purchases or sales may be made in the open market, privately negotiated transactions, tender offers or otherwise. The amounts of any such purchases or sales may be material.

During the year ended December 31, 2009, we purchased \$157.4 principal amount of the 2007 Notes in the open market, resulting in a pretax gain of \$78.5 (net of unamortized deferred financing costs and original issue discount) on debt extinguishment.

Costs related to the issuance of the 2007 Notes were capitalized and are being charged to interest expense over the life of the 2007 Notes. Unamortized issuance costs of \$1.2 as of December 31, 2009, are included in other non-current assets.

## 11 1/8% Senior Secured Notes Due 2015

On November 30, 2005, Flag Acquisition sold \$275.0 aggregate principal amount of the Metals USA Notes. The Metals USA Notes bear interest at a rate per annum equal to 11 \(^{1}/8\%\), payable semi-annually in arrears, on June 1 and December 1 of each year, commencing on June 1, 2006. The Metals USA Notes will mature on December 1, 2015. We may redeem some or all of the Metals USA Notes at any time on or after December 1, 2010 at a predetermined redemption price plus accrued and unpaid interest and additional interest, if any, to the applicable redemption date. If we experience a change of control and we do not redeem the Metals USA Notes, we will be required to make an offer to repurchase the Metals USA Notes at a price equal to 101\% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest and additional interest, if any, to the date of repurchase.

As a result of the Merger, Metals USA assumed the obligations of Flag Acquisition including the Metals USA Notes. All domestic operating subsidiaries of Metals USA have agreed, jointly and severally with Flag Intermediate ( Guarantors ), to unconditionally and irrevocably guarantee Metals USA s obligations under the Metals USA Notes and Indenture dated as of November 30, 2005. Additionally, Flag Intermediate has unconditionally guaranteed to be a primary obligor of the due and punctual payment and performance of the obligations under the Indenture.

# **Index to Financial Statements**

#### METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Continued

(dollars in millions)

Metals USA Holdings is not a guarantor of the Metals USA Notes. There is a limitation on the amount of funds which can be transferred by the Guarantors to Metals USA Holdings in the form of dividends. Such amount available for distribution shall be increased by an amount equal to 50% of Consolidated Net Income, as defined, or reduced by an amount equal to 100% of Consolidated Net Loss, as defined. No amount was available under the restricted payment provision contained in the indenture governing the Metals USA Notes as of December 31, 2009.

The indebtedness evidenced by the Metals USA Notes and the guarantees will rank: equally with all of our and the Guarantors existing and future senior indebtedness; junior in priority as to collateral that secures the ABL facility on a first-priority lien basis with respect to our and the Guarantors obligations under the ABL facility, any other debt incurred after December 1, 2005 that has a priority security interest relative to the Metals USA Notes in the collateral that secures the ABL facility, any hedging obligations related to the foregoing debt and all cash management obligations incurred with any lender under the ABL facility; equal in priority as to collateral that secures the Metals USA Notes and the guarantees on a first-priority lien basis with respect to our and the Guarantors obligations under any other equivalent priority lien obligations incurred after December 1, 2005; and senior to all of our and the Guarantors existing and future subordinated indebtedness. The Metals USA Notes will also be effectively junior to the liabilities of any non-guarantor subsidiaries.

The Metals USA Notes contain covenants that are customary for debt instruments, including limitations on our or the guarantors ability to incur or guarantee additional debt, subject to certain exceptions, pay dividends, or make redemptions and repurchases with respect to capital stock, create or incur certain liens, make certain loans or investments, make acquisitions or investments, engage in mergers, acquisitions, asset sales and sale lease-back transactions, and engage in certain transactions with affiliates.

The Metals USA Notes indenture contains certain customary events of default, including (subject, in some cases, to customary cure periods thresholds) defaults based on (1) the failure to make payments under the Metals USA indenture when due, (2) breach of covenants, (3) cross-defaults to other material indebtedness, (4) bankruptcy events and (5) material judgments. We were in compliance with all covenants as of December 31, 2009.

During the year ended December 31, 2009, we purchased \$48.7 principal amount of the Metals USA Notes in the open market, resulting in a pretax gain of \$13.6 (net of unamortized deferred financing costs) on debt extinguishment.

Costs related to the establishment of the Metals USA Notes were capitalized and are being charged to interest expense over the life of the Metals USA Notes, Unamortized issuance costs of \$4.3 as of December 31, 2009, are included in other non-current assets.

## Industrial Revenue Bond

The Industrial Revenue Bond (IRB) is payable on May 1, 2016 in one lump sum payment. The interest rate assessed on the IRB varies from month to month and was 0.44% at December 31, 2009. The IRB is secured by real estate and equipment acquired with proceeds from the IRB. The IRB places various restrictions on certain of our subsidiaries, including but not limited to maintenance of required insurance coverage, maintenance of certain financial ratios, limits on capital expenditures and maintenance of tangible net worth and is supported by a letter of credit. We were in compliance with all covenants as of December 31, 2009.

# **Index to Financial Statements**

# METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Continued

(dollars in millions)

## Maturities

Scheduled maturities of long-term debt outstanding at December 31, 2009, are as follows:

	Years Ended December 31,					
	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	Beyond
ABL facility	\$	\$ 75.0	\$	\$	\$	\$
11 <sup>1</sup> /8% Senior Secured Notes Due 2015 (Metals USA Notes)						226.3
Senior Floating Rate Toggle Notes Due 2012 (2007 Notes)			163.7			
IRB						5.7
Other obligations	0.1	0.1				
Total	\$ 0.1	\$ 75.1	\$ 163.7	\$	\$	\$ 232.0

# 10. Income Taxes

The components of the provision (benefit) for income taxes are as follows:

	Years 1	Years Ended December 31,		
	2009	2008	2007	
Current provision:				
Federal	\$ (30.3)	\$ 38.5	\$ 9.5	
State	1.0	10.2	(0.6)	
Foreign		0.5	(0.4)	
Deferred provision (benefit):	\$ (29.3)	\$ 49.2	\$ 8.5	
Federal	35.0	(2.4)	(3.2)	
State	(2.9)	(0.7)	(0.5)	
	32.1	(3.1)	(3.7)	
Total provision (benefit)	\$ 2.8	\$ 46.1	\$ 4.8	

The components of earnings (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes were as follows:

Years Ended December 31,

	2009	2008	2007
United States	\$ 6.8	\$ 119.9	\$ 18.8
Foreign	(0.5)	(1.2)	(0.1)
Earnings (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes	\$ 6.3	\$ 118.7	\$ 18.7

# **Index to Financial Statements**

# METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Continued

(dollars in millions)

The provision (benefit) differs from an amount computed at the statutory rates as follows:

	Years Ended December 31, 2009 2008 2007		
Federal income tax at statutory rates	\$ 2.2	\$ 41.5	\$ 6.5
State taxes, net of federal income tax benefit	(1.9)	4.6	0.7
Nondeductible expenses and other:			
Valuation allowance			0.9
Revision of prior years tax estimates	1.4	(1.4)	(2.6)
Other.	1.1	1.4	(0.7)
Total provision (benefit)	\$ 2.8	\$ 46.1	\$ 4.8

The significant items giving rise to the deferred tax assets (liabilities) are as follows:

	Decen 2009	nber 31, 2008
Deferred tax assets:		
Accounts receivable and inventories	\$ 5.2	\$ 14.0
Accrued liabilities	7.3	8.6
Tax attributes and carryforwards	20.7	17.1
Property and equipment	6.4	7.0
Other comprehensive income	0.8	2.8
Other	9.9	3.3
Total deferred tax assets	50.3	52.8
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Foreign DISC	(0.5)	(0.6)
Property and equipment .	(78.3)	(83.4)
Intangible assets .	(0.8)	2.5
Deferred Revenue	(30.9)	
Other	(1.5)	(1.3)
Total deferred tax liabilities	(112.0)	(82.8)
Valuation allowance	(8.6)	(8.6)
Deferred tax assets (liabilities), net	\$ (70.3)	\$ (38.6)

As of December 31, 2009, we recorded both federal and state current net deferred tax assets of \$14.5, and we recorded both federal and state non-current deferred tax liabilities of \$84.8. As of December 31, 2008, we recorded both federal and state current net deferred tax assets of \$23.6, and we recorded both federal and state non-current deferred tax liabilities of \$62.2.

As of December 31, 2009 and 2008, we had net operating loss (NOL) carry forwards for U.S. federal income taxes of approximately \$20.6 and \$20.6, respectively, which begin to expire in 2023. Such NOLs and other tax attributes are subject to the Internal Revenue Code Section 382 related to changes in ownership from our 2002 bankruptcy reorganization and the Merger. The lowest applicable annual limitation is approximately \$5.7. The NOL carry forwards are based on returns as currently filed. Our tax returns are subject to periodic audit by the various taxing jurisdictions in which we operate.

# **Index to Financial Statements**

## METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Continued

(dollars in millions)

These audits can result in adjustments to taxes due or adjustments to the NOLs which are available to offset future taxable income.

Effective December 1, 2005, and in conjunction with the Merger, deferred tax liabilities of \$61.2 were recorded as a result of purchase price adjustments to property and equipment, as well as intangible assets and inventories. Deferred tax assets of \$1.2 were recorded as a result of purchase price adjustments to accrued and other long- term liabilities. As of November 30, 2005, the Predecessor Company had tax assets related to pre-bankruptcy goodwill of \$16.5. The tax benefits of goodwill amortization will be available to the Company. Under purchase accounting, we have not recorded a deferred tax asset for the future benefit of tax amortization; however, we will apply the tax benefits first as a reduction to goodwill related to the Merger (to zero), then as a reduction of non-current intangible assets related to the Merger as the benefits are realized. In the periods December 31, 2009 and 2008, goodwill was reduced by \$2.1 and \$1.8, respectively, in connection with the recognition of such tax benefits.

SFAS No. 109 Accounting for Income Taxes, which was later codified into ASC Topic 740 Income Taxes (ASC 740), requires that deferred tax assets be reduced by a valuation allowance, if based on the weight of available evidence, it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The valuation allowance is adjusted in the periods that we determine the more likely than not standard will or will not be met. A valuation allowance of \$8.6 and \$8.6 was recorded at December 31, 2009 and 2008, respectively. There was no net change in the valuation allowance at December 31, 2009. The state NOL valuation allowance decreased by \$0.1 offset by an additional valuation allowance of \$0.1 recognized as a result of an increase in Canadian NOLs that we do not expect to utilize.

## Unrecognized Tax Benefits

We adopted the provisions of FASB Interpretation No. 48, Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes (FIN 48), which is now codified into ASC 740, on January 1, 2007. As a result of the implementation of this accounting pronouncement, we recognized a decrease of \$3.1 to the January 1, 2007 balance of retained earnings. As of the date of adoption, our unrecognized tax benefits totaled \$10.8. The total amount of unrecognized tax benefits that, if recognized, would impact the effective tax rate was \$3.2 at the date of adoption. As of December 31, 2009 and December 31, 2008, our unrecognized tax benefits totaled \$8.8 and \$7.1 respectively, and based on the contingent and uncertain nature of our liability, we are unable to make an estimate of the period of potential cash settlement, if any, with respective taxing authorities.

We file numerous consolidated and separate income tax returns in the United States and various foreign jurisdictions. We are no longer subject to U.S. Federal income tax examinations for years before 2002 and are no longer subject to state and local, or foreign income tax examinations for years before 2000.

F-27

## **Index to Financial Statements**

#### METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Continued

(dollars in millions)

A reconciliation of the opening and ending balances of the consolidated liability for unrecognized income tax benefits for the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008 are as follows:

	<del></del>	Ended aber 31,
	2009	2008
Balance at beginning of period	\$ 8.5	\$ 7.4
Gross increases due to tax positions in prior periods	0.1	1.7
Gross decreases due to tax positions in prior periods	(0.7)	(0.7)
Gross increases due to tax positions in current period	1.9	1.2
Gross decreases due to tax positions in current period	(0.1)	
Gross increases due to balance sheet reclassifications	1.2	
Decreases due to lapses of statutes of limitations		(1.1)
Balance at end of period	\$ 10.9	\$ 8.5

At December 31, 2009, unrecognized tax benefits affected the Company s effective income tax rate by \$1.2. The liability for unrecognized tax benefits was further increased by \$1.2 offset with an increase to deferred tax assets to properly report the gross liability for the period ended December 31, 2009. Such reclassification did not materially affect the Company s financial condition. At December 31, 2008, unrecognized tax benefits affected the Company s effective income tax rate and goodwill (of the Predecessor Company) by \$2.3 and (\$1.6), respectively. The Company accounts for any applicable interest and penalties on uncertain tax positions as a component of income tax expense. The liability for uncertain income taxes as of December 31, 2009 and December 31, 2008 includes interest and penalties of \$2.1 and \$1.4, respectively. Goodwill (of the Predecessor Company) for the period ended December 31, 2008 included a decrease in interest and penalties associated with uncertain tax positions of \$0.6.

Unrecognized benefits were decreased by \$0.7 for a change in facts on a position taken in prior years.

# 11. Stockholders Equity

Common Stock In accordance with its Certificate of Incorporation dated May 9, 2005 and as amended on November 28, 2005, Metals USA Holdings was authorized to issue 30,000,000 shares of capital stock, all of which were shares of common stock, \$.006 par value. At December 31, 2009, 25,576,563 shares were issued and outstanding.

## 12. Stock Based Compensation

Metals USA Holdings Amended and Restated 2005 Stock and Incentive Plan (the Plan) permits the issuance of options and restricted stock awards on Metals USA Holding's stock to employees and directors of, or consultants to, the Company, except that consultants may only receive awards with the consent of the president of Metals USA. As a result of the options and restricted stock awards being issued to employees and directors of the Company, we are required to reflect the stock-based compensation expense related to these options and restricted stock awards within its consolidated statements of operations. A total of \$0.4 and \$0.4 was recorded as stock-based employee compensation during the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008, respectively.

## **Index to Financial Statements**

#### METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Continued

(dollars in millions)

On January 3, 2007, the Board of Directors of Metals USA Holdings adopted the Metals USA Holdings Corp. 2006 Deferred Compensation Plan (the Deferred Compensation Plan ). The Deferred Compensation Plan was adopted in connection with the January 2007 Dividend, and credits to individual accounts established for stock option holders an amount equal to \$3.76 per share on certain unvested options, for a total of approximately \$2.3. Payment of this liability was subject to continued employment for two years following the adoption date. The entire amount was paid in one lump sum on January 5, 2009, upon completion of such period. This modification of the Company s stock-based compensation resulted in incremental expense of \$1.4 related to the Deferred Compensation Plan, which was recognized over a two-year vesting period beginning on the date of adoption of the Deferred Compensation Plan. A total of \$0.7 and \$0.7 was recorded as compensation expense during the years ended December 31, 2008 and 2007, respectively.

#### Description of Share Option Plan

The Plan has reserved for issuance up to 2,440,340 shares of Metals USA Holdings common stock. Metals USA Holdings believes that the granting of such awards promotes an increasing personal interest in furthering the growth and success of Metals USA Holdings, and to provide a means of rewarding outstanding performance by such persons to the Company and/or its subsidiaries. The Plan has two tranches of options, Tranche A and Tranche B. Tranche A options vest on a pro rata basis over five years, have a term of ten years, and expire if not exercised. Tranche B options, which include both a service and a performance condition, vest on the eighth anniversary of the date of grant or earlier dependent on the satisfaction of an internal rate of return on capital invested, have a term of ten years from date of grant, and expire if not exercised. Awards are generally granted with an exercise price equal to the fair value of Metals USA Holdings—stock at the date of grant. The fair value of the stock is a calculated value based on the date of each of the respective grants using a combination of discounted cash flows and financial metrics from companies with similar characteristics of Metals USA Holdings. Certain option and share awards provide for accelerated vesting if there is a change in control (as defined in the Plan).

## Tranche A Options

The fair value of option awards are estimated on the date of grant using a black-scholes option valuation model. Estimates of expected long-term volatilities are based on the historical volatilities of four comparable companies—publicly traded stock, with financial characteristics similar to Metals USA Holdings, for a period that approximates the expected term of the options being valued. The historical volatilities of comparable companies were used because Metals USA Holdings—stock is not publicly traded, and it has no historical volatility data. The volatilities were calculated by averaging the four companies—historical volatilities over the expected term of the options through the date of the option grant. Because the Company did not have sufficient historical exercise data on which to estimate future experience, we used the simplified measure to establish the expected term of the options, which is a term equal to the average of the vesting term and the contractual term. A forfeiture rate of five percent was established based on management—s expectations. The risk-free rate for periods within the expected term of the option is based on daily U.S. Treasury securities at 7-year constant maturity rates.

F-29

# **Index to Financial Statements**

# METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Continued

(dollars in millions)

The weighted average grant-date fair value of Tranche A options outstanding as of December 31, 2009 was calculated using the following assumptions:

Expected dividend yield	0.0%
Expected stock price volatility	54.9%
Risk free interest rate	4.3 - 4.6%
Expected life of options (in years)	6.5

The following is a summary of stock option activity for Tranche A options for the year ended December 31, 2009:

	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)	Number of Options
Balance, December 31, 2008	\$ 3.80	\$ 2.29		968,519
Granted	.71	8.61		17,431
Exercised	3.88	2.29		(532,050)
Canceled or expired	3.98	2.29		(36,274)
Balance, December 31, 2009	\$ 3.66	\$ 3.18	6.0	417,626
Vested and Exercisable as of:				
December 31, 2009		\$ 2.29	6.0	257,752

A summary of Tranche A nonvested stock options for the year ended December 31, 2009 is presented below:

	Weighted Avera Grant - Date Fair Value	ge Number of Options
Nonvested at December 31, 2008	\$ 3.9	0 310,845
Granted	.7	1 17,431
Vested	3.8	9 (132,129)
Canceled or expired	3.9	8 (36,274)
Nonvested at December 31, 2009	\$ 3.9	0 159,873

As of December 31, 2009, there was \$0.4 of total unrecognized compensation cost related to nonvested share-based compensation arrangements granted under the Tranche A options, which will be amortized over a remaining period of 0.9 years.

# Tranche B Options

Tranche B options, which include both a service and a performance condition, vest on the eighth anniversary of the date of grant or earlier dependent on the satisfaction of an internal rate of return on capital invested, and have a term of ten years from the date of grant. Awards are generally granted with an exercise price equal to the fair value of Metals USA Holdings stock at the date of grant.

F-30

## **Index to Financial Statements**

## METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Continued

(dollars in millions)

The performance condition of the Tranche B options is satisfied when the Investor Internal Rate of Return (IRR) on the funds managed by Apollo with respect to its investment in us equals or exceeds 25% prior to the eighth anniversary.

The fair value of the Tranche B options was estimated on the date of grant using the same option valuation model used for the Tranche A options. If the performance condition is satisfied, the options will vest immediately at the date of satisfaction and all related expense will concurrently be recognized.

The input assumptions used to determine the fair value of the Tranche B options were essentially the same as those used to value the Tranche A options discussed above, except that the expected term was established at 8 years. The risk-free rate for periods within expected term of the option is based on daily U.S. Treasury securities at 10-year constant maturity rates.

The weighted average grant-date fair value of Tranche B options outstanding as of December 31, 2009 was calculated using the following assumptions:

Expected dividend yield	0.0%
Expected stock price volatility	54.3%
Risk free interest rate	5.0%
Expected life of options (in years)	8.0

The following is a summary of stock option activity for Tranche B options for the year ended December 31, 2009:

	Av Gra	ighted erage nt Date : Value	Av Ex	eighted verage ercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)	Number of Options
Balance, December 31, 2008	\$	3.97	\$	2.29		689,624
Granted						
Exercised		3.97		2.29		(615,299)
Canceled or expired		3.98		2.29		(5,334)
Balance, December 31, 2009	\$	3.97	\$	2.29	5.9	68,991
Vested and Exercisable as of:					- 0	60.004
December 31, 2009			\$	2.29	5.9	68,991

All Tranche B stock options outstanding as of December 31, 2009 are fully vested and exercisable.

#### Restricted Stock

The Plan allows for grants of restricted stock as long-term compensation for directors and employees of, or consultants to, the Company or any of its subsidiaries. Grants of restricted stock have a vesting period that is determined at the discretion of the Board of Directors. The Company

amortizes stock-based compensation expense associated with restricted stock ratably over the vesting period. For the year ended December 31, 2009, there were no shares of nonvested restricted stock outstanding.

F-31

## **Index to Financial Statements**

#### METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Continued

(dollars in millions)

## 13. Segment and Related Information

We follow the provisions of ASC Topic 280 Segment Reporting, which requires the utilization of a management approach to define and report the financial results of operating segments. The management approach defines operating segments along the lines used by the Company s chief operating decision maker (CODM) to assess performance and make operating and resource allocation decisions. Our CODM evaluates performance and allocates resources based primarily on operating income (loss). The accounting policies of the reportable segments are the same as those described in the summary of significant accounting policies in Note 1.

Our operating segments are based on internal management reporting, which disaggregates business units by product group and geographic region. Certain geographic regions and product groups with similar economic and other basic characteristics are aggregated for reporting purposes. Our operating segments are organized into three product group reportable segments. Each segment is described as follows:

*Plates and Shapes* consists of operating facilities that maintain an inventory focusing on carbon products such as structural plate, beams, bars and tubing. This segment provides processing services such as cutting, cambering/leveling, punching, bending, shearing, cut-to-length, blast and paint, and tee-splitting.

Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous consists of operating facilities that maintain an inventory of cold rolled, coated, and hot rolled steel products and various non-ferrous flat rolled products including aluminum, stainless steel, copper and brass. This segment provides processing services such as slitting, precision blanking, leveling, cut-to-length, punching, and shearing.

*Building Products* consists of manufacturing plant locations and sales centers that produce and distribute aluminum and steel building products consisting of covered canopies and walkways, awnings, sunrooms, solariums and other products primarily for the commercial and residential building products industries.

The following tables summarize financial information regarding segments:

Year Ended December 31, 2009:	Plates and Shapes	Flat Rolled and Non- Ferrous	Building Products	Corporate and Other	Total
Net sales	\$ 523.0	\$ 490.7	\$ 93.2	\$ (8.2)	\$ 1,098.7
Operating income (loss)	(14.8)	16.5	(3.9)	(19.9)	(22.1)
Capital expenditures	3.3	0.5		0.3	4.1
Depreciation and amortization(1)	9.8	6.9	2.8	1.7	21.2
Year Ended December 31, 2008:					
Net sales	\$ 1,161.2	\$ 882.9	\$ 126.0	\$ (13.9)	\$ 2,156.2
Operating income (loss)	170.7	78.2	(9.1)	(33.4)	206.4
Capital expenditures	8.6	2.2	0.7	0.7	12.2
Depreciation and amortization(1)	9.2	7.1	2.9	4.4	23.6
Year Ended December 31, 2007:					

Net sales	\$ 889.7	\$ 817.7	\$ 152.4	\$ (14.5)	\$ 1,845.3
Operating income (loss)	92.8	50.1	(0.3)	(29.2)	113.4
Capital expenditures	16.6	2.9	1.6	0.4	21.5
Depreciation and amortization(1)	8.9	5.5	2.3	7.0	23.7

(1) Includes depreciation expense reflected in cost of goods sold for the Building Products Group.

# **Index to Financial Statements**

#### METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Continued

## (dollars in millions)

	December 31,	
Total Assets:	2009	2008
Plates and Shapes	\$ 291.3	\$ 483.3
Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous	228.4	309.2
Building Products	43.2	62.0
Corporate and Other	64.9	233.7
Consolidated	\$ 627.8	\$ 1,088.2
Goodwill:		
Plates and Shapes	\$ 15.2	\$ 15.5
Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous	20.5	20.5
Building Products	2.1	1.8
Corporate and Other	7.8	12.1
Consolidated	\$ 45.6	\$ 49.9

The amounts shown as an operating loss under the column heading Corporate and Other consist primarily of general and administrative costs that are not allocated to the segments. The reconciliation of operating income (loss) to income (loss) before taxes and discontinued operations is shown within the Consolidated Statements of Operations and therefore is not separately presented.

We perform a goodwill impairment test annually as of December 31 or more frequently if circumstances indicate potential impairment. The December 31, 2009 review of goodwill indicated that goodwill was not impaired. Changes in goodwill for the year ended December 31, 2009 are primarily attributable to accounting for tax benefits associated with tax-deductible goodwill recognized in connection with the Merger and the acquisition of Port City Metal Services, which were taxable business combinations. Goodwill recorded at the Building Products Group was increased by \$0.3 for the year ended December 31, 2009 due to the effect of foreign currency.

We recognized a \$4.2 charge during the year ended December 31, 2008 related to the impairment of goodwill associated with our building products business, which was recorded at the Corporate Segment. Such amount represents the cumulative goodwill impairment we have recognized on goodwill recorded in connection with the Merger, the acquisition of Port City Metal Services, the acquisition of Allmet, and the acquisition of Lynch Metals.

We recorded write-downs of \$43.9 and \$9.5 in our Plates and Shapes Group and Flat Rolled and Non-ferrous Groups, respectively, for inventory lower of cost or market adjustments during 2009. During the fourth quarter of 2008, we recorded write-downs of \$5.8 and \$1.0 in our Plates and Shapes Group and Flat Rolled and Non-Ferrous Groups, respectively, for inventory lower of cost or market adjustments.

Our areas of operations are solely in the U.S. and Canada. No geographic area is significant to the consolidated operations. Export sales were \$16.6, \$30.9 and \$20.9 for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007, respectively.

We have a broad customer base within the U.S. with no single customer being significant to consolidated operations. For the years ended December 31, 2009, 2008, and 2007, sales to any one customer did not exceed 10% of consolidated revenues.

## **Index to Financial Statements**

## METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Continued

(dollars in millions)

## 14. Employee Benefit Plans

The Metals USA 401(k) Plan (the Plan ) was established on June 1, 1998. Effective January 1, 2004, participants are eligible to join the Plan on hire date. Employee contributions are limited to the Internal Revenue Service established annual dollar limits.

Employees become 50% vested in Company matching contributions and earnings after completing one year of service and fully vested after completing two years of service.

The Metals USA Union 401(k) Plan was established on October 1, 1998 to provide a standard defined contribution savings plan for all employees covered under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement (the Union Plan ). Metals USA is not obligated by the Union Plan to make contributions, unless required by the operative collective bargaining agreement. The Union Plan allows the employee to contribute up to 25% of their eligible compensation.

The Company s matching contributions for both plans for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007 were \$1.0, \$1.9 and \$1.9, respectively.

# 15. Commitments and Contingencies

# **Operating Lease Agreements**

We lease certain office space, warehouse space and equipment under operating leases. Minimum rental commitments under operating leases at December 31, 2009 are as follows:

	Minimu	ım Rental
Years Ended December 31,	Comm	nitments
2010	\$	14.9
2011		13.0
2012		8.0
2013		5.5
2014		4.3
Thereafter		9.4
Total minimum lease payments	\$	55.1

Rental expense for operating leases was \$16.8, \$16.8 and \$17.8 for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007, respectively.

## Pension Fund Withdrawal Obligation

During 2007, we discontinued our participation in a multiemployer pension fund. In connection with our cessation of contributions to the plan, we were assessed a withdrawal liability of approximately \$5.6, which we are paying in monthly installments through 2021. As of December 31, 2009, our total withdrawal liability, including interest and amortization charges, amounted to approximately \$7.3.

# Letters of Credit

Letters of credit outstanding at December 31, 2009 consist of a letter of credit in the amount of \$5.8 in conjunction with the IRB (see Note 9) and other letters of credit aggregating \$8.2 (total letters of credit of \$14.0 at December 31, 2009). Other letters of credit consist primarily of collateral support for

F-34

## **Index to Financial Statements**

#### METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Continued

(dollars in millions)

our property and casualty insurance program. All letters of credit reduce the amount available to borrow under the ABL facility.

# **Dividends Relating to 2007 Notes**

See Note 9 for a discussion of the extent to which Metals USA Holdings is dependent on Flag Intermediate s cash flows to service its debt.

#### **Contingencies**

From time to time, we are involved in a variety of claims, lawsuits and other disputes arising in the ordinary course of business. We believe the resolution of these matters and the incurrence of their related costs and expenses should not have a material adverse effect on our consolidated financial position, results of operations or liquidity.

## 16. Related Party Transactions

Upon completion of the Merger, Metals USA Holdings entered into a management agreement with Apollo under which Apollo or its affiliates provide us with management services. Pursuant to the agreement, Apollo receives an annual management fee equal to \$2.0, payable on March 15 of every year, starting on March 15, 2006. The management agreement will terminate on December 31, 2012, unless terminated earlier by Apollo. Apollo elected to waive \$0.5 of the annual management fee indefinitely, but reserved the right to revoke this waiver. The payment obligation has been recorded as a current liability (see Note 8) at the present value of minimum future annual payments of \$1.5. A discount rate of 6.1% was used in the determination of present value, which approximated our incremental borrowing rate at the inception of the agreement. The initial deferred management fees of \$8.6 have been recorded as a non-current asset, and are being amortized on a straight-line basis over the term of the agreement. For the year ended December 31, 2009, amortization of deferred management fees was \$1.5, with \$1.2 and \$0.3 recorded as administrative expense and interest expense, respectively. For the year ended December 31, 2008, amortization of deferred management fees was \$1.6, with \$1.2 and \$0.4 recorded as administrative expense and interest expense, respectively. For the year ended December 31, 2007, amortization of deferred management fees was \$1.6, with \$1.2 and \$0.4 recorded as administrative expense and interest expense, respectively.

The management agreement also provides that affiliates of Apollo will be entitled to receive a fee in connection with certain subsequent financing, acquisition, disposition and change of control transactions with a value of \$25.0 or more, with such fee to be equal to 1% of the gross transaction value of any such transaction. In connection with the issuance of the 2006 Notes, Apollo was paid a fee of \$1.5. In accordance with their rights under the management agreement, Apollo elected to waive a transaction fee of \$3.0 payable in connection with the issuance of the 2007 Notes.

Upon a termination of the management agreement prior to December 31, 2012, Apollo will be entitled to receive the present value of (a) \$14.0, less (b) the aggregate amount of management fees that were paid to it under the agreement prior to such termination, and less (c) management fees waived. Both the management agreement and transaction fee agreement contain customary indemnification provisions in favor of Apollo and its affiliates, as well as expense reimbursement provisions with respect to expenses incurred by Apollo and its affiliates in connection with its performance of services thereunder and will survive termination.

# **Index to Financial Statements**

## METALS USA HOLDINGS CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Continued

(dollars in millions)

Our affiliates, which include Apollo, as well as our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, have purchased a portion of our 2007 Notes in the market. For the year ended December 31, 2009, interest paid on the 2007 Notes held by affiliates amounted to \$11.6. From time to time, depending upon market, pricing and other conditions, as well on cash balances and liquidity, we, our subsidiaries or affiliates may seek to purchase or sell some amount of the Metals USA Notes or additional amounts of the 2007 Notes. Any such purchases or sales may be made in the open market, privately negotiated transactions, tender offers or otherwise. The amounts of any such purchases or sales may be material.

#### 17. Quarterly Financial Information (Unaudited)

Selected unaudited quarterly financial information for the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008 is as follows:

		2009 Quarter Ended				2008 Quarter Ended		
				Mar.				Mar.
	Dec. 31	Sept. 30	June 30	31	Dec. 31	Sept. 30	June 30	31
Net sales	\$ 245.3	\$ 255.4	\$ 267.8	\$ 330.2	\$ 456.4	\$ 617.7	\$ 593.1	\$ 489.0
Operating income (loss)	5.2	12.7	(19.1)	(20.9)	7.4	84.4	83.4	31.2
Net income (loss)	(4.4)	(1.8)	13.8	(4.1)	(7.0)	36.0	39.8	3.8
10 E D Cl								

#### 18. Earnings Per Share

Basic earnings per share is calculated by dividing net income by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period, including the weighted average impact of any shares issued during the year. Diluted earnings per share calculations also include the dilutive effect of stock options and non-vested restricted stock.

The weighted average number of shares used to determine basic and diluted earnings per share was:

	Years	Years Ended December 31,			
	2009	2008	2007		
Weighted average shares outstanding basic	24,614,953	24,538,490	24,521,287		
Effect of dilution:					
Stock options and restricted stock		797,572	570,831		
Weighted average shares outstanding diluted	24,614,953	25,336,062	25,092,118		

# 19. EVENTS SUBSEQUENT TO DECEMBER 31, 2009

On March 19, 2010, the Company s board of directors approved a 1.7431-for-1 split of the Company s common stock. The split was effected on April 5, 2010. The consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2009 and 2008 and for the three years in the period then ended give retroactive effect to the stock split. In addition, the Company s board of directors approved an increase in the Company s authorized shares of common stock from 30,000,000 to 140,000,000, pursuant to an amended and restated certificate of incorporation. The Company s board of directors also authorized the issuance of 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.01 par value per share, pursuant to the terms of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation.

# **Index to Financial Statements**

11,426,315 Shares

# Metals USA Holdings Corp.

Common Stock

Goldman, Sachs & Co.

**Credit Suisse** 

J.P. Morgan

**Morgan Stanley** 

**Jefferies & Company** 

Moelis & Company Lazard Capital Markets KeyBanc Capital Markets Dahlman Rose & Company